



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

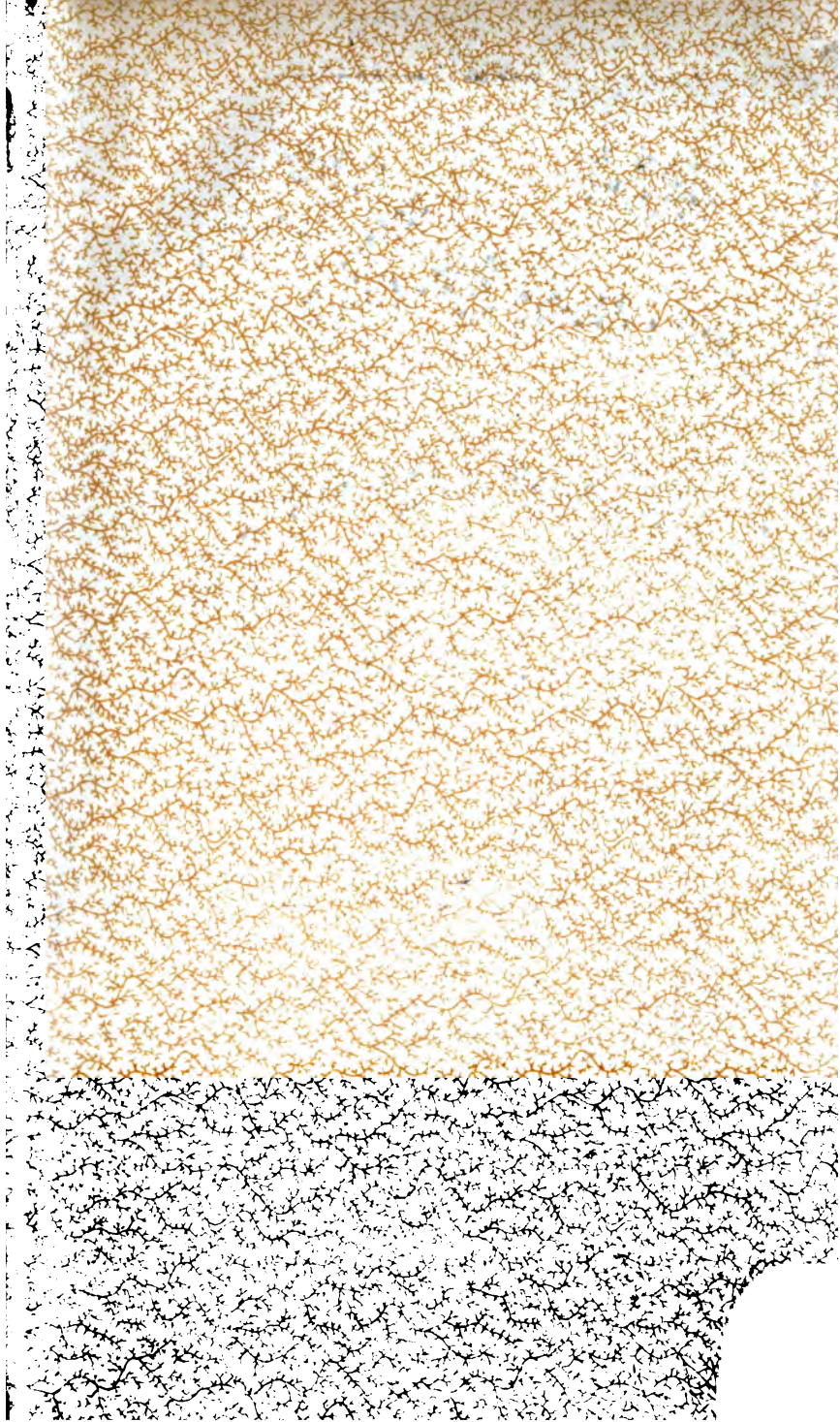
About Google Book Search

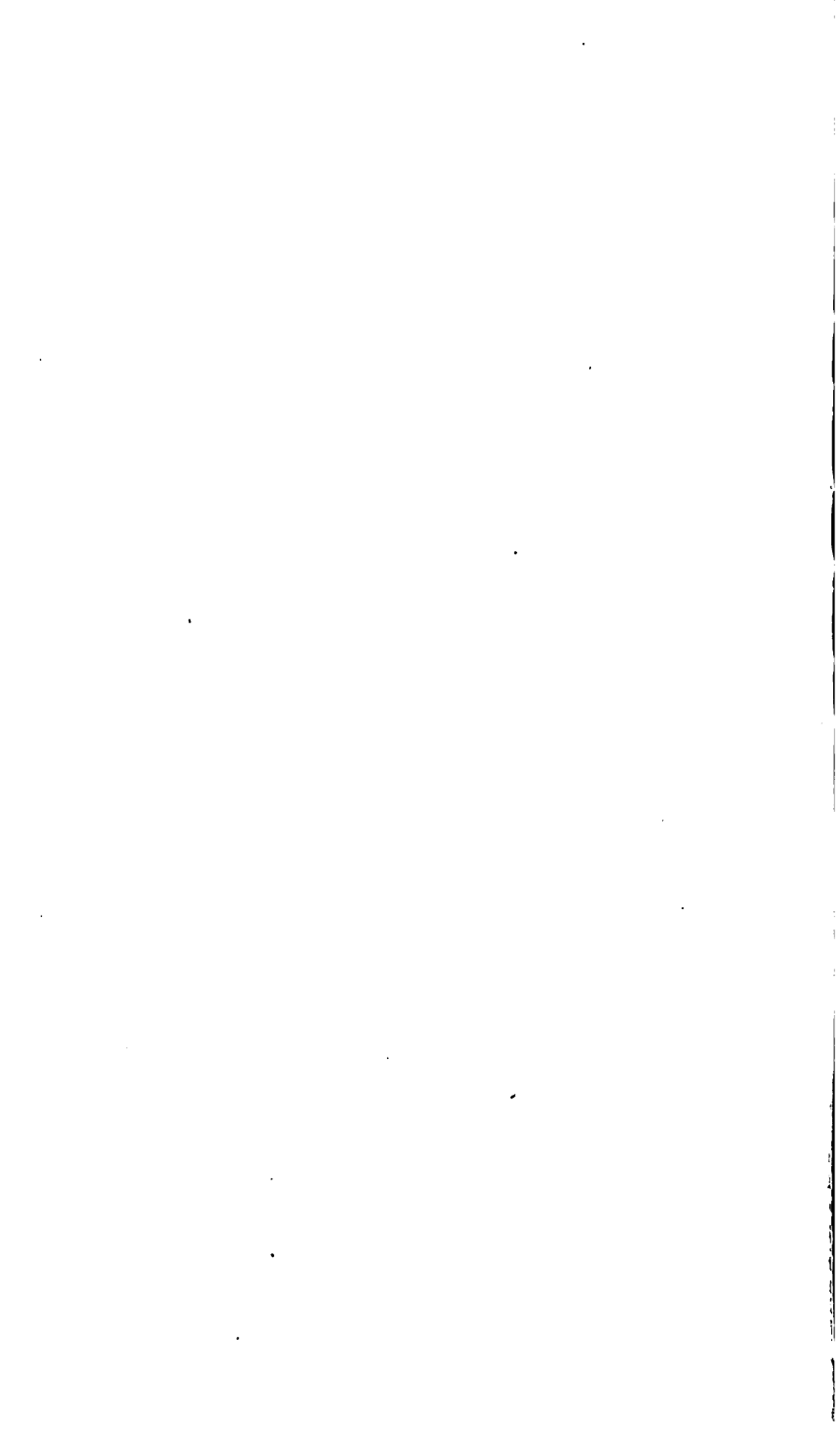
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

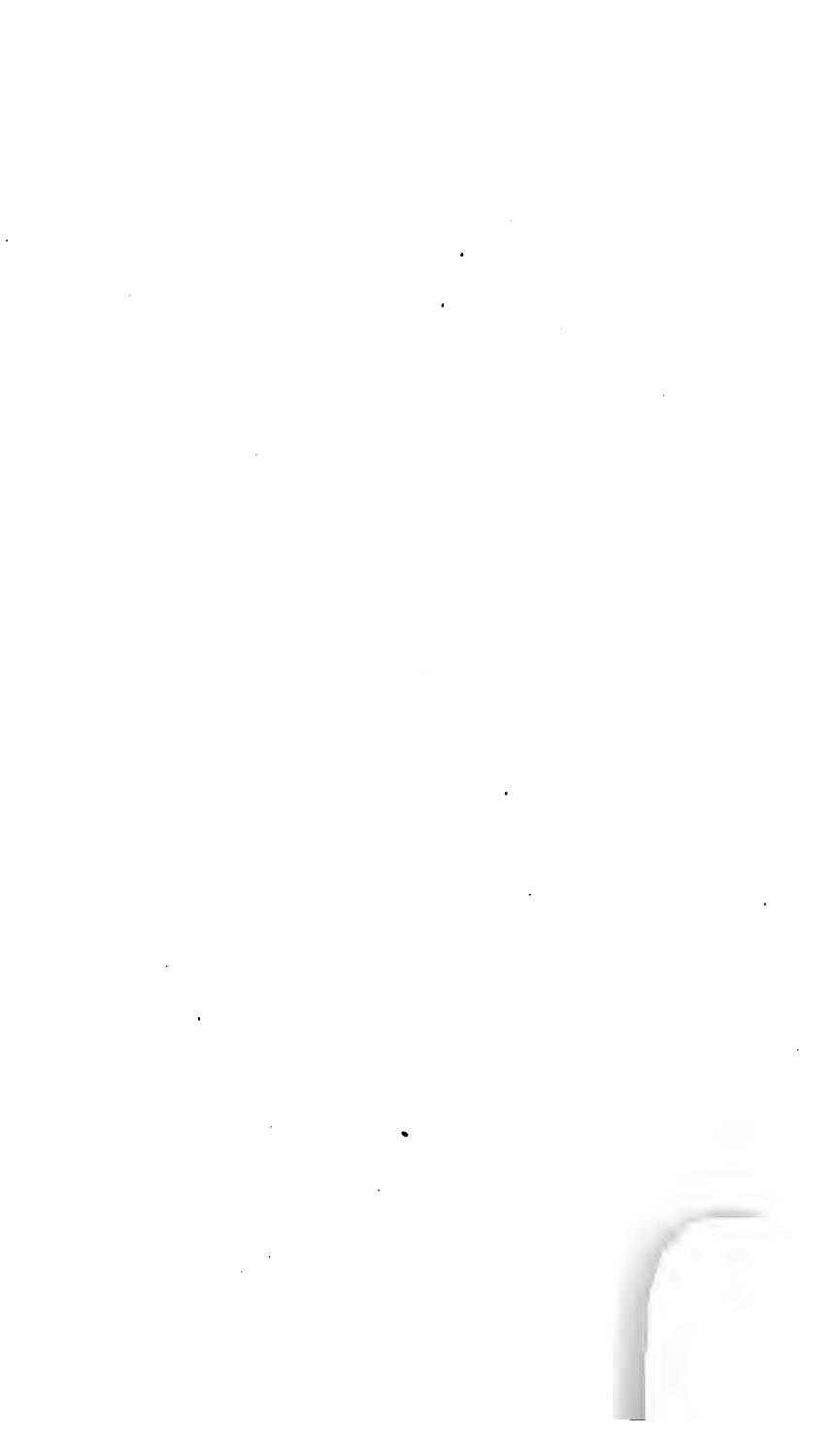
NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES

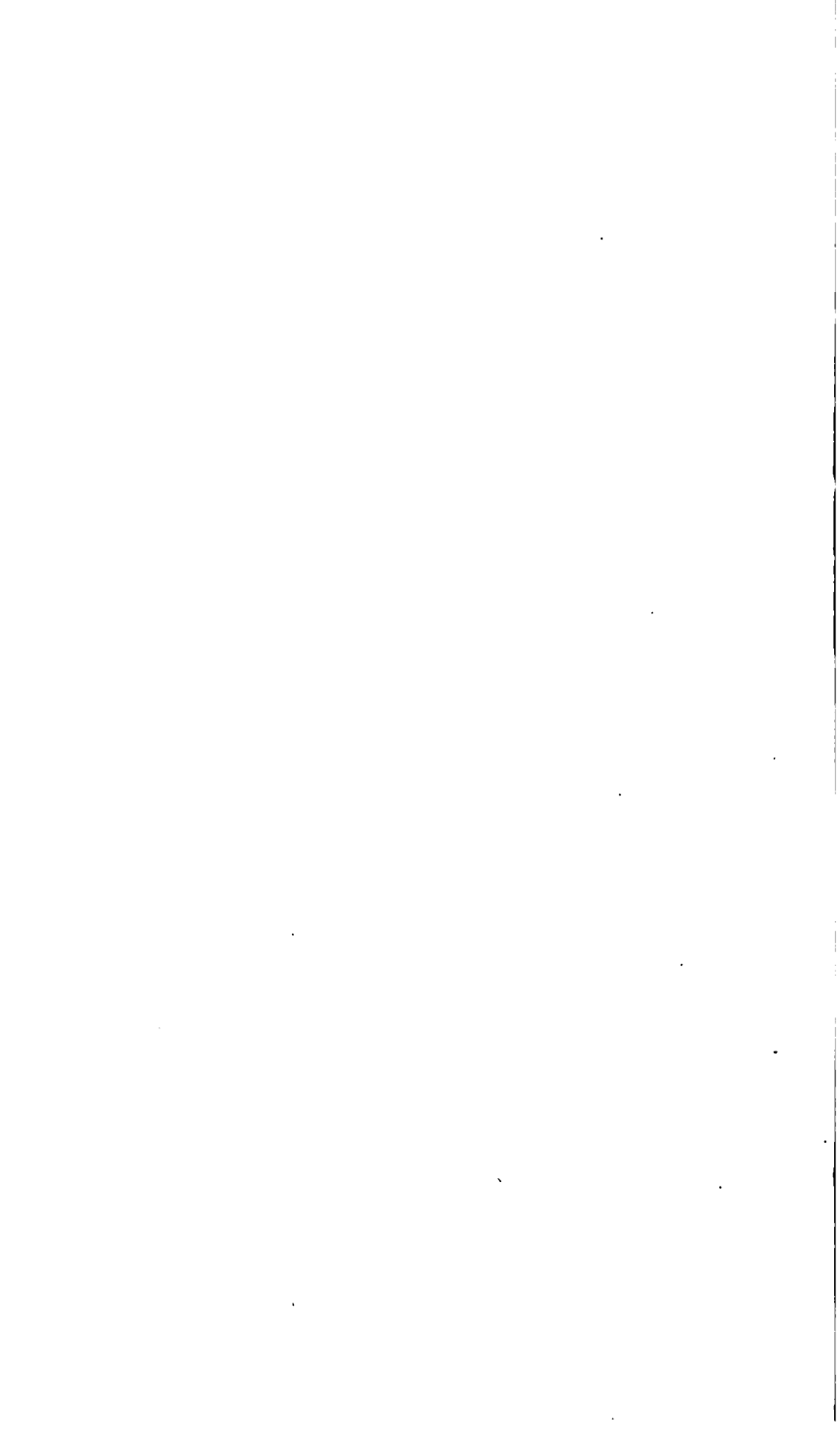


3 3433 07586757 6

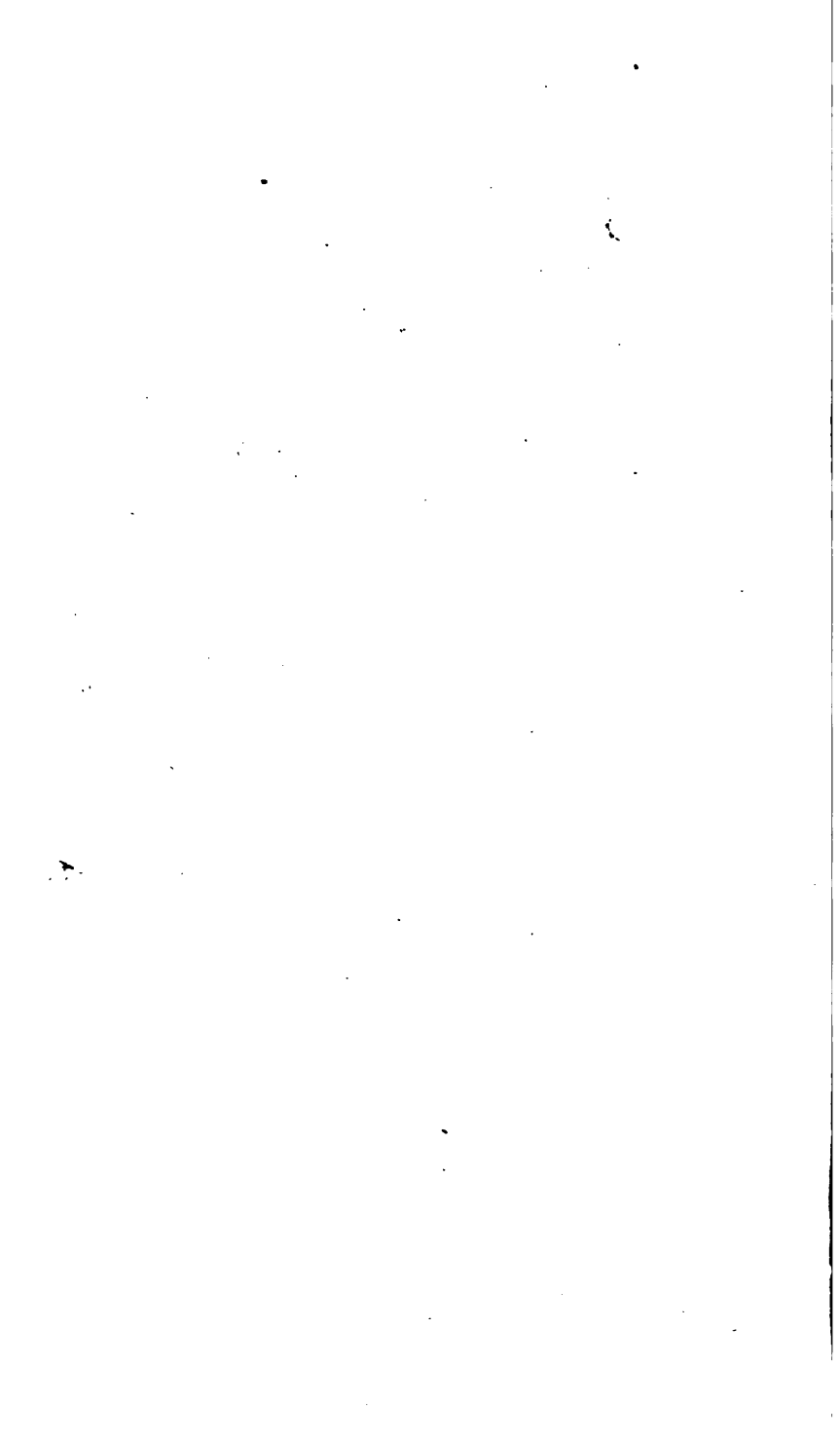












asmus Christian
Dr. E. C. RASK'S

DANISH GRAMMAR

Thore Gledm. Repp.
EDITED BY

THORE GLEDM. REPP.

PUBLIC
LIBRARY

SECOND EDITION.

Ext. 29/48

COPENHAGEN.

PUBLISHED BY J. H. SCHULTZ.

1846.

9.13.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY
54923
ASTOR LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS.
1887.

ROY WEN
OLIVER
VARELL

PRINTED BY J. H. SCHULTZ,
PRINTER TO THE KING AND TO THE UNIVERSITY.

TO

HIS MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY

KING CHRISTIAN THE EIGHTH.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

SIRE,

It is to YOUR ROYAL Munificence that the second edition of the work, now laid at YOUR MAJESTY'S feet, owes its appearance. For, the first edition being out of print, and a great demand existing for a second, still the publisher could not adequately remunerate the labors of an editor; so

that the task of editing would not, in all probability, have been undertaken, had not YOUR MAJESTY been graciously pleased to supply the means required for its accomplishment. The Editor therefore most humbly hopes, that YOUR MAJESTY will graciously receive the following most humble statement, in respect to his share in the edition now offered to the public.

The full title of the first edition runs as follows: "A Grammar of the Danish Language for the Use of Englishmen; together with extracts in prose and verse. By Erasmus Rask, Professor and Librarian in the University of Copenhagen, and member of several learned societies. Copenhagen. 1830." In reediting this work, it appeared to me, that two objects must steadily be kept in view viz. that it should be rendered really useful to Englishmen, by exhibiting to them the structure of the Danish language in a plain and intelligible form: and that at the same time, no material part of Professor Rask's system should be sacrificed; but every respect paid to the memory of the great linguist, in the reproduction of his work.

Fourteen Years have now elapsed since his death, and still but a very small part of the improvements proposed and advocated by him — improvements which he professedly adopted from Peter Syv and Højsgaard — has met with general reception. Nevertheless his arguments made a great impression, and that impression is not as yet by any means entirely obliterated. Under these circumstances it appeared, that in point of usefulness it would scarcely be advisable simply to reprint the learned author's work without any modification whatever; and this seemed the more evident since even in the original edition, Professor Rask himself had sacrificed some part of his own system and e. g. reinstated the *aa*, which in his other works he had discarded, adopting instead Højsgaards *ā*. I could therefore devise no better plan for the accomplishment of the twofold object stated above, than to preserve indeed Professor Rask's system in all essentials unaltered; but at the same time point out by means of notes inserted partly in, and partly under the text, where he differed from the general usage. In some instances

he had in fact done this himself, so that I felt the more justified in adopting this plan, in a far greater number of places, where he had omitted to notice his deviation. The *ä* I have expunged from the alphabet, for in retaining it there, he appeared scarcely consistent with himself, since he did not make use of it in any other part of the book except in the last extract. The *Q* I reinstated, for although even his adversaries, e. g. Mr. Molbech, agree with him in considering it as superfluous and useless, it still is in general use.

The English I have corrected in many places, though perhaps not in every place where this might have been done. The consideration that Mr. B. Thorpe M. A. of Cambridge had read the proofs of the first edition, made me cautious in rejecting idioms and phrases, which although sometimes appearing to me not quite correct, had been allowed to remain by a Graduate of an English University and a distinguished scholar. I accordingly confined my corrections to passages where either some obscurity in the expression, or a manifest error seemed to render them necessary.

And thus I lay before YOUR MAJESTY that work of Professor Rask which it has been my humble endeavour, without impairing in any part, to render more practically useful.

Some learned men among the Danes have lately expressed a great deal of apprehension lest their language should gradually become extinct. If this fear be well founded, one way — perhaps the chief way — of retarding such a consummation, is in my humble opinion, to propagate the knowledge of it, by means of Grammars and Dictionaries, among the great nations who take the lead in the progress of civilization. As Professor Borring has done much, in the way of disseminating the knowledge of Danish among the French as well as of the French language amongst his countrymen, so I have humbly endeavoured, in various ways, not only to promote the knowledge of English in Denmark, but also the knowledge of Danish in England; and if these very humble efforts meet, in some degree, with YOUR ROYAL MAJESTY'S most August as well as most competent approbation, they will receive indeed, a high and satisfactory reward.

1

How scanty and unsatisfactory and uncertain is our knowledge of most of the languages spoken in the ancient world, from the Indus westward to the Atlantic, because so few of them were known to the Greeks and the Romans! And why? — If they had through Greek and Latin Grammars and Dictionaries preserved any memorial of themselves, they would not have utterly perished; or left their identity doubted.

That it may please the Almighty to preserve YOUR MAJESTY, together with YOUR MAJESTY'S AUGUST CONSORT, in the continual enjoyment of Health, Prosperity and Peace, is the fervent prayer of,

SIRE,

YOUR MAJESTY'S

most devoted,

most obedient

and most humble servant

THORLEIFR GUDMUNDSON REPP.

Copenhagen the 3d December 1846.

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

Nearly 30 years have now elapsed, since Capt. Fr. Schneider published his Danish Grammar for the use of Englishmen, during which time no other attempt has been made in English, to describe the structure of the Danish in a more satisfactory way, or to assist the English learner in acquiring a more accurate knowledge of this language; although it has been very considerably enriched and improved, and its Literature greatly enlarged and cultivated during this period. But even for the time when it was composed, Capt. Schneider's Grammar was a very imperfect one; for besides the general inaccuracy of the rules, the carelessness of the spelling and translation of the Danish words, and the utter tastelessness in the arrangement and appearance of the text, it is totally devoid of system. Still, if the language itself follows a system, as in fact every language may

be supposed to do, or it could not be spoken by a whole nation, that system should appear in the Grammar, or the Grammar must be acknowledged to be deficient in the most material point, its chief object being to exhibit a view of the system of speech adopted by the nation. This system, however, is seldom so evident in any language, that there may not be formed many different ideas of it, and consequently many different plans may be laid down for a Grammar of one and the same language. That which I have here adopted is, for the greatest part the same as that of the Icelandic, as also of the Frisic and the Anglosaxon Grammars which I have published. The internal structure of all these, and indeed also of the other languages of the Gothic stock, appears to be nearly the same, though less evident in the Danish than in the ancient idioms; and it may afford an assistance to the learned inquirer, to find them all exhibited from the same point of view. But even to those who merely study the language, in order to be able to read a book in it, or to use it in conversation, it will be convenient to find a true and tolerably complete system of inflection and formation of words in the Grammar; for although the study may appear easier, if the Grammar offer merely some loose or detached remarks, together

with a variety of examples; yet this is merely concealing the difficulty, making the knowledge thus acquired deficient, and, consequently, the road much longer, as it obliges the learner by dint of long experience and use to deduce the rules himself, for which he vainly seeks in his Grammar.

As to the nature of this system, I am happy to find it agree so closely with that of Mr. John Grant in his Grammar of the English language. In order, however, not to write a large and crabbed volume on an easy and elegant tongue, I have carefully omitted reasoning about the system and the terms of Grammar. In the syntax, I fear, I have been rather too short, but this defect may easily be supplied in a new edition, should this first essay in any way be so happy as to meet with the encouragement of the public. Mr. Hansen of Christiania has published a separate treatise on this head of Danish Grammar. Perhaps also an explanation of the old poetical forms may be missed; in the notes however the reader will find the most remarkable difficulties of this description explained. In order to be short in the notes, I have sometimes marked the grammatical property of the words by a fraction, of which the numerator is intended to indicate the declension, or conjugation, and the denominator the class, or sub-

division, to which the word belongs; e. g. 'Tjeneste ($\frac{1}{2}$)' signifies that the noun Tjeneste, service, follows the first declension, common class, or is, in every respect, inflected like Dame, lady, p. 18; likewise befaler ($\frac{1}{1}$)' signifies that the verb jeg befaler, I command, belongs to the first conjugation, first class, and is inflected like jeg elsker, I love, p. 40, and so on.

With regard to the Literature, this place is much too limited to speak of it to any purpose; we have now translations of many celebrated works of English and American authors, as: Shakespear, Fielding, Sir Walter Scott, Cooper, Washington Irving &c. which may afford an easy and agreeable introduction to the Danish Literature; though translations in general are scarcely to be recommended to learners. Those who wish for a thorough knowledge of the Danish and Norwegian)*

**) Throughout the kingdom of Norway, the Danish language, though pronounced with a peculiar accent, is used to this day, in speaking and writing, in the pulpit and in public affairs of every description. Several natives, however, since the union with Sweden, seem to pride themselves particularly on calling it Norwegian, nor is it to be denied that, even before the celebrated Holberg, the Norwegians had an honorable share in cultivating and improving it; but that its whole present form originated in Denmark is an historical fact beyond dispute. From hence it was propagated to Norway, especially about the time of Luther's Reformation, when Literature*

authors till 1814, may find sufficient information in Nyerup's & Kraft's dansk-norske Literaturlexikon. But a book which presents a view of the best authors, in the elegant branches of Literature, together with copious specimens of their writings, and with which every learner of Danish should be provided, is K. L. Rahbek's danske Læsebog eller Exempelsamling in 2 voll. 8vo.

It may be proper still to add the names of the most celebrated authors of Danish Grammars. The Rev. P. Syo wrote several works on this subject with great skill, and considerably improved the orthography, though his opponents strove very hard to defend the *ffu* instead of *v* (e. g., *haffue* for *have*) and the diphthongs, *ia*, *ie*, *ay*, *ey* &c. Højsgård discovered the true system of the ten vowels, and proposed the method of denoting them with single characters now again adopted by those who care to distinguish them. He also wrote a Grammar and a Syntax in separate volumes.

and learning were in a very low state, and almost totally extinct in that country, and the old Norse greatly corrupted and dissolved into rustic dialects or provincialisms. Hence no attempt was ever made to translate the holy Scriptures into Norse, nor any polemical pamphlet either for or against the catholic party published, nor any sermons or works of instruction & education compiled, nor any law promulgated in Norwegian after that time.

Still more celebrated are Prof. J. Baden's Forelæsninger over det danske Sprog, of which four editions have appeared. This was the first regular and complete Grammar of the Danish Language, and is still perhaps one of the best existing. Capt. Abrahamson wrote a very elaborate Danish Grammar for Germans, also of great merit; and Dichman a treatise on Orthography and a Grammar perhaps in rather too philosophical a style. Prof. S. N. J. Bloch published a Grammar for schools together with a treatise on Orthography, in which he differs from his predecessors, admitting the diphthongs and many mute vowels and consonants, but the second vol. of his Grammar, intended for the syntax never appeared. Prof. L. Nissen wrote another Grammar for schools, as also Prof. F. H. Guldberg. Besides these there were many smaller works published for schools, amongst which Thonboe's and Benzien's are the most remarkable: the former has been reprinted several times; of the latter a second edition has recently appeared; this being the last, and containing also a syntax, is perhaps the best of the smaller works.

Finally, I have to apologize much for my English stile, I ought not, perhaps, to have hazarded writing a book in this language, nor was it

my intention to do so, when I began the work. The bookseller, who was the owner of Capt. Schneider's Grammar, merely wished me to prepare a new edition of that work, which I thought might be undertaken without great presumption; but I was soon convinced of the utter faultiness) of the Grammar, and consequently of the necessity of almost writing a new one; I went on however cheerfully mending the old work, until the bookseller, when the printing of the new edition was to begin, gave up the idea, thinking my alterations much too many and too hazarded or unnecessary. In order therefore not to lose the time and labor spent in preparing the most difficult part of the manuscript, I found myself obliged to look out for another bookseller, to undertake the publication, as a book of my own, leaving at the same time Capt. Schneider's work entirely out of sight, as far as could be done without rewriting the manuscript. If, after all these changes, the text of*

*) As the reader may demand a proof of this hard censure, I shall merely quote the first line, where the author states that there are 28 letters in the Danish alphabet, though the large table immediately following contains only 27. The pronunciation of the first letter, A', is thus described: "Like the broad A in all, wall." The truth is the very reverse, for the broad English A is a sound never given to this letter in Danish.

the book still reads tolerably well, the reader will, in great measure, be indebted for it to the able and learned translator of my Anglosaxon Grammar, Mr. B. Thorpe, who kindly undertook the tedious business of correcting one of the proofsheets throughout the volume.



PART I.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

1. **T**he Danish alphabet consists of twenty seven letters, viz.

FIGURE	NAME		POWER
	<i>Danice</i>	<i>Anglice</i>	
A, a, or <i>Æ, æ,</i>	A,	Ah,	a in <i>father, part, far.</i>
B, b, — <i>Ʒ, ʒ,</i>	Bé,	Bey,*)	b.
C, c, — <i>Ɔ, ɔ,</i>	Cé,	Cey,	s and k, as in English.
D, d, — <i>Ɗ, ɖ,</i>	Dé,	Dey,	d hard; and th flat, as in <i>thus.</i>
E, e, — <i>Ǝ, ɛ,</i>	E,	Ey,	French <i>é fermé & é ouvert.</i>
F, f, — <i>Ƒ, ɸ,</i>	Eff,	Eff,	f.
G, g, — <i>Ɠ, ɠ,</i>	Gé,	Ghey,	g in <i>go, give.</i>
H, h, — <i>Ƨ, ɥ,</i>	Haa,	Haw,	h aspirated.
I, i, — <i>Ɲ, ɲ,</i>	I,	Ee,	ee in <i>bee, i in bill.</i>
J, j, — <i>Ʒ, ʒ,</i>	Jod,	Yoth,	y consonant.
K, k, — <i>Ƒ, ɸ,</i>	Kaa,	Kaw,	k.
L, l, — <i>Ǝ, ɛ,</i>	El,	El,	l.
M, m, — <i>ơ, ɱ,</i>	Em,	Em,	m.
N, n, — <i>Ƣ, ɳ,</i>	En,	En,	n.

*) In the names of the letters the Danes pronounce é like the French é (with the acute accent), or like English ey in the word *they*. The former of these two columns gives the names of the letters with the Danish spelling: the latter gives the same names spelled in the English way, so as to lead the English learner to the right Danish pronunciation of these names.

ED.

FIGURE	NAME		POWER
	<i>Danice Anglice</i>		
O, o, or	Ð, o,	O, O,	o in <i>more</i> , <i>for</i> .
P, p, —	Þ, p,	Pé, Pey,	p.
Q, q, —	Q, q,	Ku, Koo,	q.
R, r, —	R, r,	Er, Er,	r.
S, s, —	Œ, s,	Es, Es,	s hard.
T, t, —	Œ, t,	Té, Tey,	t.
U, u, —	U, u.	U, Oo,	oo in <i>fool</i> , u in <i>full</i> .
V, v, —	Þ, v,	Vé, Vey,	v in <i>vein</i> , w in <i>howl</i> .
X, x, —	Œ, x,	Ex, Ex,	x hard.
Y, y, —	Y, y,	Y, U,	y in <i>pur</i> , <i>nul</i> .
Z, z, —	Z, z,	Zet, Set,	z.
Æ, æ, —	Æ, æ,	Å, Ai,	a in <i>sale</i> , ai in <i>said</i> .
Ø, ø, } —	Ø, ø, }	Ø, Eu,	(French) <i>fermé</i> in <i>peu</i> .
Ö, ö, } —	Ö, ö, }	Ö, Eu,	(French) <i>ouvert</i> in <i>veuve</i> , œu in <i>cœur</i> , œuf.

2. Remarks on the alphabet.

Dr. Rask omitted the Q, and declared it to be "not merely superfluous and useless, but even prejudicial to a faithful representation of the language, by obscuring the origin and affinity of words, e. g. *Kvinde*, woman," he said, "is derived from *Kone*, wife; *beqvem*, convenient, from *komme*, to come, (Fr. *venir*); *Kvartér*, a quarter of an hour, is also called *Kortér*; *Kvast*, tuft, is originally the same word as *Kóst*, broom; and *kvæle*, suffocate, the same as the Engl. *kill*." And he added: "The Q is therefore justly rejected by the celebrated Grammarian P. Syv, as also by the learned Prof. S. N. J. Bloch in his *Danske Sproglaere*, Odense 1817. It is however still used by some, but always followed by *v*, never by *u* in any Danish book, as: *Qvinde*, *beqvem*, *Quarter*, &c." [Christian Molbech in his Danish dictionary has also declared Q to be "properly speaking a superfluous letter, but retains it nevertheless; and as it is still used by almost every Danish author except Rask it is here introduced again into the alphabet. ED.]

Z, z, (*Zet*, pron. *sett*) has crept from the German orthography into a few words, which should be written by *s*, according to the true pronunciation, as: *Zobel*,

sable; *zire*, to adorn, better *Sobel*, *sire*. [Dr. Rask omitted *z* in the alphabet but I have reinstated it, since it is indispensable not only in the words enumerated in Mr. Molbechs dictionary, but also in a great many nouns proper. ED.]

Q, Z, and W are used in names of foreign origin, as are also the German vowels *ä*, *ü* (for *æ*, *y*); but these characters ought not to be inserted in the alphabet, never occurring in any Danish word.

Dr. Rask inserted *Å* which always has been used by the Swedes, as the twenty fourth letter, in his alphabet and justified the adoption of this character by the following remarks: "*Å* has been, till the beginning of this century, commonly represented by *aa*, according to the old Lowgerman orthography, but *ä* is found in ancient Danish and Norwegian manuscripts: it's reintroduction, proposed by the celebrated Danish Grammarian Højsgård 1743, later by Schlegel, Baden, Nyerup, Schrejber, Thonboe &c. has, in the last decennium, been realized in about thirty separate books or pamphlets by Prof. A. Gamborg, Mr. H. J. Hansen, Mr. N. M. Petersen, also by the author of these pages, and several anonymous writers. At all events the sound is simple, and continually interchanging with other simple vowels, (*a*, *æ*, *o*), in the inflection and derivation of words, e. g. *tæller*, to count, in the past tense *talde* or *tålde*, counted; *gå*, to go, *Gang*, gait, *gangse*, current, common; from *Får*, sheep, is derived *Fårøerne*, the Farøe Islands. So also in kindred dialects, as *Vingård*, vineyard; *Tåre*, tear, Germ. *Zähre*; *Måned*, month, Germ. *Monath*; *åben*, open &c. Whereas *aa* is sometimes long *a*, sometimes even to be read in two syllables as: *Haarlem*, *Aaron*, *Kanaan*, *Knud Danaast*, the name of a Danish Prince. As the learner however will find *aa* for *ä* in most printed books hitherto published, we think it convenient to preserve that orthography in the succeeding pages".

Æ, like *Å*, represents a simple vowel sound, and must never be separated or resolved into *æe*, which make distinct syllables, e. g. *bejæe* (be-ya-e), affirm.

Ø and *Ö* are commonly confounded, so that *Ø* is used for both sounds in books printed in the Gothic type, *Ö* in those in the Roman character. The distinction pro-

posed by Højsgård, shall be adopted here, as it will greatly assist the student's memory in recollecting the genuine pronunciation. [In the above alphabet Ø and Ö have been counted for one letter. ED.]

3. Of Pronunciation.

The double sound of some of the letters may create some difficulty.

The open *e* is exactly like the *æ*, but usually short, as *Herre*, gentleman, like *værre*, worse. The *é fermé*, or close *e*, is very frequent in Danish, but not of frequent occurrence in English; still it is found in such words as: *their*, *vein*, *veil*, which have a different sound from: *thère*, *vain*.

In analogy with this, the open *o* sounds exactly like the *aa*, but is generally short, as *Kaag*, boiling, like *Bog*, book. The close *o* is often used, where the English has the open one, as: *Bróder*, brother, &c. [The Danish close *o* is more close than the English and has a sound more nearly approaching to Walker's 2^d *o*, in *move*. ED.]

E, O, I, U, Y have in general their close sound at the end of syllables, whether long or short, e. g. *tre*, three; *lé-ve*, live; *Ko*, cow; *troværdig*, credible; *fri*, free; *Skri-ve-ri*, (continual) writing; *synes*, seems; *yder-mére*, moreover. There are however some few exceptions, as: *Stê-det*, the place; *Bø-gen*, the book; *vi*, we; *güdelig*, religious (book), have the open sound, most of these because the consonant originally belonged to the preceding syllable.

For cases in which the syllable terminates in a consonant, scarcely any certain rule can be given, although the open sound is perhaps the more frequent, e. g. *trende*, three (to each); *Konge*, king; *vinde*, to gain; *Guld*, gold; *gylden*, golden; especially before *ng*, *nd*, *lg*, *ld*. But in *Ord*, a word; *Nörden*, the North, the *ó* is long. *Med*,

with, *for*, *for*, have the open short sound; in *ved*, by, the *e* is close, although it be short; and in *stor*, great, the *ó* is close.

Sometimes *e*, *i*, *u* are doubled when long or close before a consonant in the same syllable; unfortunately this rule applies only to the cases, where the consonant following is *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, or *s*, e.g. *Piil*, arrow, but *hvid* (never *hviid*) white; and not even regularly to all the cases mentioned, e.g. *Viin*, wine, but *min*, mine, the pronunciation in both cases being exactly alike (viz *veen*, *meen*). As soon as a vowel is added in the inflection of the words, the doubling ceases, as: *Pilen*, the arrow, *Pile*, arrows; *Vinen*, the wine, *Vine* wines. As there is little danger, that the reader should divide these *ee*, *ii*, *uu*, into distinct syllables, we shall preserve this orthography, though very imperfect, as the most common; and in cases necessary, where it is not used, assist the learner, by placing accents over the vowels, (') for the close or long sound and (˘) for the open or slender, as in French.

There are no diphthongs in Danish, but *aj*, *ej*, *oj*, *uj*, *øj*, even though written by some *ai*, *ei*, *oi*, *ui*, *öi*, are pronounced with the open sound of the vowels and a distinct *y* consonant following, never like *ai*, *ei* French *oi*, *ui* or the like, e.g. *ej*, not, sounds like Engl. *eye* or *I*; *Konvoy*, a convoy, like the verb *to convoy*, &c. Perhaps however the *j* is a little softer after the vowels than at the beginning of words. Even after *g* and *k* it is soft, e.g. *begjære*, desire; *kjædelig*, tedious; like the Engl. *guardian*, *cure*, &c.

In like manner *av*, *ev*, *iv*, *ov*, *æv*, *øv* are pronounced as clear vowels followed sometimes by a distinct *v* consonant, sometimes by a *w*; the *v* also is softer after the vowels than at the beginning, e. g. *tav*, was silent; *Brev*, letter; *stiv*, stiff; *Tøv*, cable; *Ræv*, fox; *døv*, deaf. The sound of *w* is particularly observable, when another consonant follows, e. g. *tavs*, silent; *Ecropa*, Europe;

stiene, to stiffen; *hoerne*, to swell; *Hævn*, revenge; *søv-nig*, sleepy, drowsy.

Like *j* & *v* some other consonants have also a softer sound after the vowels than before them, thus *d* sounds like *dh*, Anglosaxon and Icel. *ð*, or Engl. flat *th* in *bathe*, when it concludes the word, or is placed between two vowels, also when doubled, as *lædd*, lazy, sluggish; *Fader*, father; *vædde*, lay a wager, &c. After *l*, *n*, *r*, it is scarcely perceptible in the common pronunciation, except as a peculiar emphasis on the vowel preceding, [e. g. Stald, *stable* is pronounced stall; Mand, *man* pron. man; Bord, *table* pron. boor (where oo sounds as in floor). ED.]

G in similar cases has also a softer sound, which was formerly written *gh*, e. g. *Sag*, cause, affair, concern; *tage*, take. Sometimes after *e*, *ø* it is pronounced like *j* (or Engl. *y* cons.), e. g. *eg* in *jeg*, I, sounds quite like *ej*, in *Vej*, way; and *øg* in *Døgn*, a day and night, like *øj* in *højne*, to heighten.

[H is not aspirated in Danish before *j* (in stead of which Molbech always writes *i*), or *v*, e. g. *Hjelp*, help, aid, pron. *yelp*; *Hvalfisk*, whale, pron. *Valfisk*; *hvid*, white, pron. *veeth*. ED.]

The English sounds of *j*, *ch*, *sh*, *th* sharp are entirely foreign to the Danish language.

4. 'Of accentuation.

In Danish there are six accents (*Tonehold*) or modes of pronouncing the vowels, three long and three short, four of them are easy to understand and to apply, but examples of the other two are not easily found in other languages:

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| the long are : | 1) the trailing | as : <i>ok</i> ! |
| | 2) the advancing | — <i>oral</i> . |
| | 3) the abrupt | — (<i>pro-noun</i> ?) |
| the short are : | 1) the rolling | — <i>worthy</i> , <i>love</i> . |
| | 2) the running | — <i>torrent</i> . |
| | 3) the rebounding | — |

The rebounding is the abrupt shortened, but it must be learned by oral instruction; they are both very frequent in Danish, and very difficult to foreigners.

The abrupt takes place in almost all long monosyllables as: *Bárn*, child; *Been*, bone; *Bi*, bee; *Blód*, blood; *Ur* (Uhr), watch; *sky*, shun; *Træ*, tree; *dø*, die.

The rebounding in many short monosyllables, terminating in consonants, especially *nd*, *ng*, *ld*, *lg*, *rg*. Ex. *kán*, can: *Kám*, comb; *hén*, away, up to; *slém*, bad; *Skind*, skin; *ónd*, evil; *ung*, young; *Hyld*, eldertree; *Bælg*, husk, bellows; *Sorg*, sorrow. But many others have the running accent, as: *han*, he; *rank*, slim, tall; *Ven*, friend.

The advancing (or obtuse) is usual in pronouncing long vowels in dissyllables or polysyllables, as: *bárn-agtig*, childish; *benig*, bony; *more*, divert; *Fure*, furrow; *lyde*, obey; *taale*, endure; *være*, be; *føre*, carry; *Hjørne*, corner.

The running (or sharp) is usual with short and sharp vowels in dissyllables, especially before double consonants, as: *Klasse*, class; *hellig*, holy; *ikke*, not; *begge*, both; *Odde*, point of land; *Fusker*, bungler; *hyggelig*, comfortable; *tækkelig*, neat; *Børste*, a brush; *Smørrebød*, bread and butter.

The trailing and the rolling occur but rarely; the former mostly in interjections and contracted monosyllables, as: *a!* ah! *o!* oh! *Fa'r*, father, *Mo'r*, mother; the latter especially when a short vowel is followed by *rd*, as: *myrde*, to murder; *værdig*, worthy; sometimes *ld* produces the same effect, but never *v* as in English.

As to the position or place of the accent (*Tone-fald-et*), the Danish also differs widely from the English. In words of northern origin, the first radical syllable usually bears the emphasis, as: *væsentlig*, essential; *Gjærighed*, avarice; *týdelig*, evident; *betýdelig*, considerable; *Ubetydelighed*, insignificancy; *Réntekammeret*, the Danish

board of revenue, or the exchequer; but we also find: *agtværdig*, worthy of esteem; *retfærdig*, just; *København*, Copenhagen; *Bornholm*, *Kristiansstad*, *Frideriksdal*, *Hofmanskøbe*, &c.

Words derived from the southern languages have often the stress on the last, as: *Karavæn*, caravan, *Bibliothekær*, librarian; *Karakter*, character; *Filosofi*, philosophy; *Religion*, religion; *Sekretær*, secretary: *Direktør*, director; *Natur*, nature; *Matematik*, mathematics, &c. When the french *e* mute is preserved in Danish, it never receives any emphasis, but sounds like short *e* at the end of Danish words, *en Terrasse*, a terrace, not *Terrassé*; *Artikkel*, article &c. But usually it is thrown away entirely, though sometimes written according to a false orthography, serving merely to confound the learner, by disguising the true pronunciation.

5. Of the spelling.

There is a great dispute among the Danish orthographers about the manner of spelling foreign words. As the Italians write *tesauro*, the Spaniards *accion*, the French *caractère*, *monarque*, the English *Bachelor*, *author*, *analogy* &c. entirely disregarding the Greek and Roman usage, so it seems but just that the Danes should be at liberty, to spell such words in their own writings according to their own pronunciation. In fact Prof. Bloch in his *Dan. Gram.* has adopted *f* for *ph*, as *Filosof*, philosopher; and it is pretty common to write, *Monark*, *Mekanikus*, *Maskine* &c. We shall adopt also the *t* for *th*, though less frequent, the *th* being very apt to mislead the English student, e.g. *Matematiker*, Mathematician. It is very common also to write *k* for *c*, whenever it has this sound, and only preserve *c* where, according to it's name, it sounds like *s*, e. g. *Akademi*, *Specier*.

As to the division of words into syllables, the learner must observe, that *j* is always referred to the pre-

ceding vowel, which is in these cases constantly pronounced short and sharp, e. g. *Vej-e*, ways, not *Ve-je*. The other consonants are usually referred to the vowel following, when single; or divided between the preceding and succeeding vowel, when more than one, no care being taken to distinguish the radical parts from the accessories, except in compound words, e. g. *Da-ge*, days, from *Dag*, day, but *for-ud-si-ge*, foretell from *for-ud*, beforehand, and *sige*, tell, say.

Though the Danish orthography is doubtful in many cases, yet the leading principle is evidently to express the sound as nearly as possible; and, where the sound may be expressed in two different ways, to adopt the spelling, that agrees the most with etymology, e. g. *skærpe*, to sharpen, from *skarp*, sharp, not *skjerpe*, although it would express the same sound; *skjenke*, to pour in, from Icel. *skénkja*, Germ. *schenken*, not *skænke*, because not derived from *Skank*, shank. *Saald* (*Såld*), a sieve, because the verb is *sælde*, to sift, not *Sold*, which is another word, meaning *wages*, or soldiers pay, from whence *Soldat*, a soldier.

Before *a*, *aa*, *o*, *u*, *e*, the consonants *k* and *g* are always hard, as in the English words *cow*, *gown*, and in order to produce the sound in *cure*, *guard*, a *j* must be inserted, as *en Skjald*, a bard; *en Kjole*, a coat; *skjule*, conceal; *gjaldt*, was worth, cost; *Gjéd*, goat; *gjörde*, made, but before *æ*, *ø*, *ø*, *y*, *i*, *k* and *g* take always the softer sound, and no *j* should be inserted, as: *kær*, dear; (Lat. *carus*), *Kön*, sex, gender, (Lat. *genus*); *København*, Copenhagen; but many people, not being aware of this rule, will insert the *j* even in these cases, and write *kjær*, or *kjer*, *Kjön*, *Kjøbenhavn* &c. It is however acknowledged to be erroneous, to insert the *j*, when the primitive is a Danish word, which has *ka*, *ko*, *ku*, *ga*, *go*, *gu* without *j*; e. g. *at kjempe* or *kjæmpe* for *kæmpe*, to fight, combat, would be a fault, because the primitive is *Kamp*,

combat; in the same manner we write *kæmme*, to comb; from *Kam*, a comb; *skød*, shot, from *at skyde*, to shoot, and *et Skud*, a shot; *gød*, poured, from *gyde*, (Germ. *goss*), not *kjæmme*, *skjød*, *gjød*.

It is a great advantage in Danish orthography, that every noun substantive is written with a capital letter at the beginning, as numbers of words, else perfectly alike, are thereby easily distinguished at the first view. *) Ex.

(en) <i>Tale</i> , a speech,	(at) <i>tale</i> , to speak,
(en) <i>Bør</i> , a barrow,	(jeg) <i>bør</i> , I must, ought,
(en) <i>Tro</i> , faith,	<i>tro</i> , faithful,
(en) <i>Fløj</i> , weathercock,	<i>fløj</i> , flew,
(et) <i>Ønske</i> , a wish,	(at) <i>ønske</i> , to wish,
<i>Vande</i> , waters,	(at) <i>vande</i> , to water.

On the other hand adjectives of national names are usually written with small initials, contrary to the English usage, as: *dansk*, Danish; *norsk*, Norwegian; *svensk*, Swedish; *hollandsk*, Dutch; *engelsk*, English; *angelsaksisk*, Anglosaxon.

Those who wish to see an analysis of the sounds of the Danish and of the principal points of it's ortho-

*) The advantage of this usage which the Danes and Norwegians have borrowed from the Germans is not felt or acknowledged by the rest of mankind: the English, the French, the Spaniards, the Portuguese, the Italians, the Greeks, the Arabs, the Persians, the Armenians, the Russians, the Polacks, the Bohemians and the other Slavonic nations, the Magyars, the Turks, the Swedes, the Finlanders and the Icelanders spell all words in the same way without distinguishing any by a capital letter excepting nouns proper. At one time it was attempted to introduce the German fashion in England, and in many English books printed in the reign of George I and George II the nouns often have capital initials; but this practice has now become quite obsolete. Thus it is evident that the Germans with their imitators the Danes und Norwegians have in this particular been left in a very small minority. The distinction between verbs and nouns alledged to be affected by this practice is of no great moment, since the context always shews plainly enough whether a given word is a noun ora verb. &c.

graphy, may consult the author's essay: "Forsøg til en videnskabelig dansk Retskrivningslære med Hensyn til Stamsproget og Nabosproget, København 1826", published as the first volume of *Tidsskrift for nordisk Oldkyndighed*.

PART II. INFLECTION.

6. ARTICLES.

Properly speaking the articles, (*Kjendeord*) form no peculiar part of speech, being all originally pronouns, but as many nouns are never used without some article, a previous knowledge of them may be desirable. They are moreover sometimes combined with the nouns, and then have a considerable influence on the declension. Fortunately in Danish the articles also distinguish genders and numbers like adjectives; and it would greatly assist the student's memory in recollecting the puzzling distinction of gender, if he would make it a rule, never to pronounce nor even to think of a noun without its proper article.

The Danish admits but of two genders (*Køn*), viz. the neuter (*Intetkønnet*) and the common (*Fælleskønnet*); the latter including the masculine (*Hankønnet*) and the feminine (*Hunkønnet*); but even these two were formerly distinguished, there being three genders (neut. masc. & fem.) in the old mothertongue, the Icelandic, of which many traces are left in the structure of the modern language.

The numbers (*Talformerne*) are the usual two, the singular (*Entallet*) and the plural (*Flértallet*).

There are three articles in Danish, one indefinite (*ubestemt*) and two definite (*bestemt*), the one for nouns substantive, the other for adjectives.

The *indefinite* article has merely two forms, viz. *et* before a noun of the neuter, and *en* before one of the common gender, it has no plural. Being derived from the numeral *een*, one, it is pronounced with *é* close, though short.

Ex. neutr.	com.
sing. <i>et Land</i> , a country,	<i>en Stol</i> , a chair
plur. <i>Lande</i> , countries,	<i>Stole</i> , chairs.

The *definite article of nouns substantive* is *et* in the neuter, *en* in the common gender, and *-ne (ene)* in the plur. of both genders; it is pronounced with open *é* in the sing., and always added as an affix to the nouns, as: sing. *Land-et*, the country, *Stol-en*, the chair, plur. *Lande-ne*, the countries, *Stole-ne*, the chairs. It is derived from the demonstrative pron. *hint* (Icel. *hitt*), *hin*, pl. *hine*, that, yon;

The *def. art. of adjectives* is *dét* in the neut. *dén* in the com. gend. and *dé* in the plur. of both genders; it is always placed before the adj. as a separate word, as: sing. *det skønne (Land)*, the fine (country), plur. *de skønne (Lande)*, the fine (countries), sing. *den gamle (Stol)*, the old (chair), plur. *de gamle (Stole)*, the old (chairs),

This last article is nothing but the demonstrative pronoun; but when used as an article it loses all emphasis.

7. NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

Of Gender.

In Danish, as in most other languages, it is impossible to give perfectly satisfactory rules for the gender of nouns; the following observations may however be useful to the learner.

Neuters are 1) the names of countries and cities, metals and letters, as: *det frugtbare Danmark*,

fertile Denmark; *det smukke London*, fine London; *det ny Jerusalem*, the new Jerusalem; *Paris &c. Guld*, gold; *Sølv*, silver; *Jærn*, iron; *Bly*, lead; *et stort E*, a capital E; *at skrive En et X for et U*, literally: to write one an X for a U (meaning the Roman number V), or ten for five, i. e. to impose upon one, make him work or pay double.

2) Most monosyllabic nouns of action, formed of verbs, without any additional termination, as: *et Køb* (or *Kjøb*), a bargain, from *købe*, to buy; *et Salg*, a sale; *et Spring*, a leap; *et Tryk*, a thrust; *et Skud*, a shot.

Those in *ang* and *gt* are excepted, as *en Sang*, a song; *en Gang*, a going, a time; *en Agt*, intention; *en Tugt*, discipline, and a few others: *en Strid*, a contest, strife; *en Drik*, a drink; *en Hjælp*, a help, assistance, which are of the common gender.

3) Derivative nouns in *-eri*, as: *Bryderi*, trouble; *Frieri*, courtship; and those in *-skab* signifying a situation or relation, as: *Broderskab-et*, the fraternity; *Adelskab*, nobility, *Venskab*, friendship.

8. To the common gender belong 1) most names of persons and dignities, sciences, animals, trees and plants. Ex.

<i>en Mand</i> , a man,	<i>en Qvinde</i> , a woman,
<i>en Konge</i> , a king,	<i>en Dronning</i> , a queen,
<i>en Smed</i> , a smith,	<i>en Jórdemoder</i> , a midwife,
<i>en Theologi</i> , divinity,	<i>en Logik</i> , logic,
<i>en Hest</i> , a horse,	<i>en Gaas</i> , a goose,
<i>en Torsk</i> , a cod-fish,	<i>en Myre</i> , an ant,
<i>en Ko</i> , a cow,	<i>en Kalv</i> , a calf,
<i>en Slange</i> , a snake,	<i>en Firbeen</i> , a lizard,
<i>en Eeg</i> , an oak,	<i>en Bøg</i> , a beech,
<i>en Törn</i> , a thorn,	<i>en Rose</i> , a rose,
<i>en Tulipán</i> , a tulip,	<i>en Tusendskøn</i> , amaranth.

There are however some exceptions to this rule, a) especially compound words, of which the last part is a

neuter; e. g. *et Mandfolk*, a man; *et Fruentimmer*, a woman; *et Daadyr*, a doe; *et Rensdyr*, a reindeer; *et Pæretæ*, a peartree.

b) Some names of living beings which comprize both sexes, as: *et Menneske*; man (homo); *et Folk*, people; *et Barn*, a child; *et Asen*, *et Æsel*, an ass; *et Bæst*, a beast; *et Dyr*, an animal; *et Fæ*, a brute; *et Kvæg*, (a) cattle; *et Faar*, a sheep; *et Lam*, a lamb; *et Kid*, a kid; *et Nød*, a neat; *et Hors*, *et Øg*, a jade; *et Føl*, a colt; *et Svin*, a swine; *et Egern*, a squirrel.

2) Derivative nouns in: *de*, *døm*, *héd*, *ing*, *ning*, *else*, *sel*, *t*, *st*, *en*, as: *Højde*, height; *Bredde*, breadth; *en Guddom*, a godhead; *Trældom*, slavery; *Hvidhéd*, whiteness; *Hurtighed*, swiftness; *Forandring*, change; *Læsning*, reading; *Slægtning*, a relation; *Begyndelse*, beginning; *Forkortelse*, abbreviation; *Indførsel*, importation; *Væxt*, growth; *Hugst*, cutting (of trees); *Skrigen*, a crying; *Løben*, a running, Also those in *-skab*, denoting qualities, as: *en Egenskab*, a quality; *en Ondskab*, malice.

3) Foreign words in *-ter*, *ist*, *án*, *ón*, *isme*, *tét*. Ex. *Konduktor*, *Rigorist*, *Lutherán*, *Kujón* (coward), *Kalkón* (turkey), *Revisión*, *Terrorisme*, *Prioritét*, except *et Universitét*.

9. Compounds take the gender of the last part, as: *et Birketæ*, a birchtree; *et Mórbaertræ*, a mulberry-tree; *Mesterstykke*, a masterpiece; *en Søltallerken*, a silverplate; *en Hovedpunkt*, a main point. Except *et Bogstav*, a letter, *et Maaltid*, a meal; *et Vidnesbyrd*, a testimony; from *en Stav*, *en Tid*, *en Byrd*.

It is to be observed that the following words change their significations with their genders:

of the neuter gender:

et Ark, a sheet (of paper),
et Bid, a bite,

of the common gender:

en Ark, an ark,
en Bid, a morsel,

<i>et Brud</i> , a breach,	<i>en Brud</i> , a bride,
<i>et Buk</i> , a bow (inclination of the body),	<i>en Buk</i> , a He-goat,
<i>et Digt</i> , a poem,	<i>en Digt</i> , a fiction, tale,
<i>et Flór</i> , a gauze,	<i>en Flór</i> , prosperity,
<i>et Følge</i> , retinue, train,	<i>en Følge</i> , consequence *),
<i>et Gran</i> , a grain,	<i>en Gran</i> , a pine,
<i>et Leje</i> , a couch, bed,	<i>en Leje</i> , hire,
<i>et Læg</i> , a fold; dogsear (e.g. in a book),	<i>en Læg</i> , calf of the leg,
<i>et Lod</i> , half an ounce,	<i>en Lod</i> , a lot, share,
<i>et Mode</i> , an assembly,	<i>en Mode</i> , a fashion,
<i>et Nød</i> , a neat,	<i>en Nød</i> , need, distress,
	and <i>en Nød</i> , (sharp), a nut,
<i>et Raad</i> , an advice, council,	<i>en Raad</i> , a counsellor (title),
<i>et Skrift</i> , a book, work,	<i>en Skrift</i> , a handwriting,
<i>et Snært</i> , a stroke of a whip,	<i>en Snært</i> , the lash, cord,
<i>et Spand</i> , a team of horses; a span,	<i>en Spand</i> , a bucket,
<i>et Søm</i> , an (iron) nail,	<i>en Søm</i> , a seam,
<i>et Ting</i> , a n assize,	<i>en Ting</i> , a thing,
<i>et Tryk</i> , a thrust,	<i>en Tryk</i> , print,
<i>et Værge</i> , a weapon,	<i>en Værge</i> , a trustee.

Several words are of doubtful gender, as: *en Punkt*, or *et Punkt*, a point; *en Troid*, or *et Troid*, a giant, goblin.**)

The word *et Bogstav*, a letter, was formerly of the common gender, and is still used thus in some biblical and adverbial phrases, as: *Bogstaven ihjelslaer, men Aanden gjør levende. At tage noget efter Bogstaven*, to take something literally. *Et Sted*, a place, was likewise

*) The verb *følge* is not only to follow, but also to attend, accompany one.

**) Mr. Molbech makes *Troid* of the common gender (*en Troid*) and this has been adopted on his authority by Ferrall and Repp in their Danish-English Dictionary. In Icelandic, however, *Tröll* is neuter, and such, no doubt the gender ought to be also in Danish, when the word denotes a giant, or ogre; but when it is used as a term of abuse, of a clamorous scold, it probably is right, on the authority of several Danish poets to make it: *en Troid*.
ED.

of the common gender, and this is preserved in many adverbs, as: *isteden*, in the place (of), *andensteds*, elsewhere, *nogensteds*, anywhere, somewhere, *ingensteds*, nowhere. *En Taage*, a mist, is called *et Taag*, by the common people in the isle of Funen, hence in the cultivated language the phrase: *at gaa i Taaget*, literally: *to walk away in the mist*, i. e. to be thoughtless, heedless, absent, not to have ones wits about one.

10. Of the declension of nouns.

The Danish nouns (*Nævneord*) admit but of few inflections, viz. the two numbers (mentioned p. 11), and two cases (*Forholdsformer*) in each, viz. the nominative (*Nævneformen*) and the genitive (*Ejeformen*) just as in English; but the formation of these inflections is a good deal more varied.

In this respect the nouns are divided into two orders or declensions, the one more simple in it's inflection, the other more complex. The simple order contains all nouns ending in short *e*; the complex comprizes all the rest. The former follows one invariable rule in forming the numbers and cases, adding always *r* in the plural, and *s* in the genitive of each number, without distinction of gender; the latter is subdivided into three classes, originally distinguishing the three genders, the first forming the plur. like the sing.; the second by adding *-e*; the third by adding *-er*. The following table may serve as a synopsis of the whole system:

Simple order.

Complex order.

Sing. N.	<i>e</i>	class 1. <i>s</i>	cl. 2. <i>s</i>	cl. 3. <i>s</i>
G.	<i>-s</i>	<i>-s</i>	<i>-s</i>	<i>-s</i>
Plur. N.	<i>-r</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>-e</i>	<i>-er</i>
G.	<i>-rs</i>	<i>-s</i>	<i>-es</i>	<i>-ers</i>

But when the definite article is added, the *s* which forms the genitive is removed from its place immediately behind

the noun and affixed to the article; some rules of euphony must also be observed, when a final *e* of the noun would be immediately followed by the *e* of the article. I shall therefore exhibit the paradigms in their compound or definite as well as in their simple or indefinite form, in order to give the reader a complete idea of all the inflections, of which they are susceptible.

11. *The simple order.*

Though this order forms only one declension, yet on account of the def. article it may be divided into two classes, the one for the neuter, the other for the common gender.

The nouns: *et Hjærte**), a heart; *en Konge*, a king; *en Dame*, a lady, shall be our paradigms:

Indefinitely.

	neuter class	common class	
Sing. N.	<i>et Hjærte,</i>	<i>en Konge,</i>	<i>en Dame,</i>
G.	<i>et Hjærtes,</i>	<i>en Konges,</i>	<i>en Dames,</i>
Plur. N.	<i>Hjærter,</i>	<i>Konger,</i>	<i>Damer,</i>
G.	<i>Hjærters,</i>	<i>Kongers,</i>	<i>Damers,</i>

Definitely.

Sing. N.	<i>Hjærte-t,</i>	<i>Konge-n,</i>	<i>Dame-n,</i>
G.	<i>Hjærte-ts,</i>	<i>Konge-ns,</i>	<i>Dame-ns,</i>
Plur. N.	<i>Hjærter-ne,</i>	<i>Konger-ne,</i>	<i>Damer-ne,</i>
G.	<i>Hjærter-nes,</i>	<i>Konger-nes,</i>	<i>Damer-nes.</i>

In like manner are declined:

<i>et Rige</i> , a kingdom,	<i>en Løve</i> , a lion,	<i>en Løvinde</i> , a lioness,
<i>et Æble</i> , an apple,	<i>en Abe</i> , an ape,	<i>en Tudse</i> , a toad,
<i>et Mærke</i> , a mark,	<i>en Hane</i> , a cock,	<i>en Høne</i> , a hen,
<i>et Løfte</i> , a promise,	<i>en Have</i> , a garden,	<i>en Pære</i> , a pear,
<i>et Møde</i> , a meeting,	<i>en Fjende</i> , an enemy,	<i>en Krone</i> , a crown,
<i>et Stykke</i> , a piece,	<i>en Herre</i> , a master,	<i>en Stavelse</i> , a syllable.

*) Molbech following the German analogy writes *Hierte* (from *Hers*).

The final *e* receives the open sound (è), whenever a consonant is added.

The article loses its original *e* (before the *t* and *m*) everywhere in this declension.

Bónde, a farmer, peasant, changes the vowel in the plural, *Bönder*, *Bönderne*.

Words denoting dignity or rank, and ending in *-e*, lose this *e*, when prefixed to a name, as *Kong Frederik den sjette*, King Frederic the sixth; *Fyrst Edvard*, Prince Edward; *Grev Bernstorff*, Count Bernstorff; *Herr Möller*, Mr. Möller; *Fru Skibsted*, Mrs. Skibsted. There are however several exceptions to this rule, as the word *Kammerherre*, Chamberlain, and female titles in *-inde*, as *Grevinde*, countess, &c. which are never abbreviated.

The old form of the article in the neuter gen. sing. was *-ens* (not *ets*),*) hence instead of *Hjærtets* we say *Hjærtens* in some old phrases, as: *min Hjærtens Ven*, the friend of my heart. Thus also of *Menneske*, man, instead of the usual gen. defin. *Menneskets*, we say *Menneskens*, in the biblical expressions *Menneskens Søn*, the son of man; *Menneskens Børn*, mankind. In the def. plur. we often say *Menneskene* instead of *Menneskerne*.

Derivative words in *dømme* likewise often reject the plural *r* before the defin. art.; e. g. *Hertugdømmene*, instead of *Hertugdømmerne*.

*) It can not, surely, be established as a general rule, that the old form was *-ens*, instead of *-ets*: it occurs only in a few words. The old form, i. e. the Icelandic form, was *-ins*, and by contraction *-ns*, when the nominative of the noun terminated in *a*. *Hjærtens* and *Menneskens* may be considered as faint vestiges of the ancient form; but it certainly does not appear that the genitive in *-ens* ever was generally adopted; and this is the less likely to have been the case since the use of the definite article was much less frequent in old Danish e. g. in writings from the 14th and 15th centuries than in modern Danish.

Tilfælde, accident, case, and *Søskende*, brother and sister, do not admit any *-r* in the plural.

Et Øje, an eye, forms *Øjne*, (formerly *Øjen*) in the plur., gen. *Øjnes*, defin. *Øjnene*, *Øjnenes*.

Et Øre, an ear, forms *Øren*, or *Ører*, gen. *Ørens* or *Ørers*, defin. *Ørerne* (*Ørene*), *Ørernes* (*Ørenes*).

En Oxe, an ox, forms in the plur. *Oxer* (*Øxne*, *Øxen*).

Of the common gender there are two exceptions, viz. *en Penge*, a coin, medal, money, and *en Lige*, an equal; which receive no *r* in the plur., so that the indef. plur. of both is like the sing., and the def. form of *Penge*, *Penge-ne-s*; but *Lige* has no definitive plural, perhaps because it might be confounded with: *Lig-ene*, from *Lig*, a corpse.

12. The complex order.

This order must be divided into three classes according to the three manners of forming the plural, though not agreeing exactly with the genders in the modern language. As examples let us take *et Dyr*, an animal, deer; *en Dag*, a day; *en Sag*, a thing.

Indefinitely.

	1st class	2d class	3d class
Sing. N.	<i>et Dyr</i> ,	<i>en Dag</i> ,	<i>en Sag</i> ,
G.	<i>et Dyrs</i> ,	<i>en Dags</i> ,	<i>en Sags</i> ,
Plur. N.	<i>Dyr</i> ,	<i>Dage</i> ,	<i>Sager</i> ,
G.	<i>Dyrs</i> ,	<i>Dages</i> ,	<i>Sagers</i> ,

Definitely.

Sing. N.	<i>Dyr-et</i> ,	<i>Dag-en</i> ,	<i>Sag-en</i> ,
G.	<i>Dyr-ets</i> ,	<i>Dag-ens</i> ,	<i>Sag-ens</i> ,
Plur. N.	<i>Dyr-ene</i> ,	<i>Dage-ne</i> ,	<i>Sager-ne</i> ,
G.	<i>Dyr-enes</i> ,	<i>Dage-nes</i> ,	<i>Sager-nes</i> .

In like manner are declined:

<i>et Ark</i> , a sheet,	<i>en Fisk</i> , a fish,	<i>en Dyd</i> , a virtue,
<i>et Slag</i> , a blow,	<i>en Fugl</i> , a bird,	<i>en Frugt</i> , a fruit,
<i>et Baand</i> , a ribbon,	<i>en Vej</i> , a way,	<i>en Dronning</i> , a queen,
<i>et Aar</i> , a year,	<i>en Stav</i> , a staff,	<i>en Aand</i> , a spirit,
<i>et Rør</i> , a rudder,	<i>en Hest</i> , a horse,	<i>en Aa</i> , a brook,
<i>et Skridt</i> , a pace,	<i>en Hund</i> , a dog,	<i>en Sandhed</i> , truth.

13. General remarks.

In each of these classes there are some words, having a short vowel, followed by a single consonant, which double the final consonant, as soon as a termination beginning with a vowel is added. Ex. of the 1st class *et Kar*, a vessel; def. *Karr-et*, pl. *Karr-ene*; *et Lam*, a lamb, *Lamm-et*, &c.; *et Søm*, an iron nail, *Sømm-et*; *et Led*, a joint, *Ledd-et*; *et Lod*, half an ounce, *Lodd-et*; *et Æg*, an egg, *Ægg-et*. Of the 2d class *en Bæk*, a rivulet, plur. *Bække*, def. *Bækk-en*, pl. *Bække-ne*; *en Blok*, a block, pl. *Blokke*, &c.; *en Hat*, a hat, pl. *Hatte*; *en Top*, a top, pl. *Toppe*; *en Straf*, punishment, pl. *Straffe*; *en Rigdom*, riches, pl. *Rigdomme*; *en Træl*, a slave, pl. *Trælle*; *en Væg*, a wall, pl. *Vægge*. Of the 3d class *en Nød*, a nut, pl. *Nødder*; *en Almanak*, a calendar, pl. *Almanakker*; *en Fabrik*, a manufacture, pl. *Fabrikker*; *en Ven*, a friend, pl. *Venner*.

When a word of the com. gend. belongs to the first class, it takes of course the com. art. *-en*, &c. instead of the neut. *-et* in the sing. def. & indef. as: *en Fejl*, a fault, *en Fejls*, *Fejl-en*, *Fejlens*, pl. *Fejl-ene*. Thus also *en Sild*, a herring; *en Kræbs*, a crayfish, *en Løg*, an onion; *en Lus*, a louse; *en Mus*, a mouse; *en Sko*, a shoe; *en Aal*, an eel; but *en Alen*, an ell does scarcely admit the affixed definite article at all. Likewise, when a word of the neut. gend. belongs to the 2. or 3. class, which is still more frequently the case, it merely takes the neuter article without any further deviation. Ex. of the 2d cl. *et Land*, a country, *et Lands*, def.

Land-et, *Land-ets*, plur. *Lande-ne*; thus also *et Bord*, table, *Bordet*; *et Hus* (*Huus*), a house, *Hus-et*; *et Bjærg*, a mountain, *Bjærget*; *et Hav*, a sea, ocean, *Havet*. Of the 3d cl. *et Beviis*, a proof, def. *Bevis-et*, pl. *Beviser-ne*; *et Begrêb*, a conception, idea, *Begrêbet*; *et Papir*, a paper, *Papîret*; *et Biblioték*, a library, *Bibliotéket*; *et Universitét*, a University, *Universitétet*; *et Venskab*, a friendship, *Venskabet*; *et Hoved*, a head, *Hovedet*; *et Hul*, a hole, def. *Hullet*, pl. *Huller-ne*.

For the other remarks that may be required, we must consider each of these classes separately.

14. *The first class.*

To this class belong, besides those already mentioned a number of primitive monosyllables of the neuter gender, as:

<i>et Been</i> , a bone,	<i>et Lav</i> (<i>Laug</i>), a guild,
<i>et Bind</i> , a cover; volume of a book.	<i>et Lys</i> , a candle,
<i>et Brød</i> , a loaf,	<i>et Laag</i> , a lid,
<i>et Folk</i> , a people,	<i>et Løv</i> , a leaf,
<i>et Frø</i> , a seed,	<i>et Ord</i> , a word,
<i>et Faar</i> , a sheep,	<i>et Pund</i> , a pound,
<i>et Fæ</i> , a brute,	<i>et Sejl</i> , a sail,
<i>et Gran</i> , a grain,	<i>et Skaar</i> , a sherd,
<i>et Grýn</i> , a grain of grits,	<i>et Sprog</i> , a language,
<i>et Hjul</i> , a wheel,	<i>et Straa</i> , a straw,
<i>et Hørn</i> , a horn,	<i>et Sværd</i> , a sword,
<i>et Jærn</i> , an iron,	<i>et Staab</i> ,*) a cup,
<i>et Knæ</i> , a knee,	<i>et Saar</i> , a wound,
<i>et Korn</i> , a grain,	<i>et Tag</i> , a roof,
<i>et Krus</i> , a mug,	<i>et Taarn</i> , a tower,
<i>et Kræ</i> , a creature,	<i>et Aag</i> , a yoke,
<i>et Kær</i> , a pool,	<i>et Ūg</i> , a jade.

A considerable number of monosyllabic derivatives of the verbs, cf. p. 15, as: *et Brød*, a breach; *et Bød*, a commandment, a message; *et Lív*, a life; *et Hik*, a

*) Molbech writes *Stob*.

bickup, sob; *et Kys*, a kiss; *et Haab*, a hope; *et Kneæk*, a crack; *et Tag*, a gripe; *et Trin*, a step; *et Slag*, a blow; *et Ridt*, a riding; from *bryde*, break; *byde*, command; *léve*, live; &c.

Some of the primitives change the vowel in the plural, as; *en Gaas*, a goose, pl. *Gæs*, pronounced sharp, whence the def. form sing. *Gaas-en*, pl. *Gæssene*; *en Mand*, a man, pl. *Mænd*; an irregular change takes place in *et Barn*, a child, plur. *Börn*.

15. The second class.

There are some primitive neuters of this class, as *et Brev*, a letter, pl. *Breve*; *et Blad*, a leaf, *Blade*; *et Skib*, a vessel, *Skibe*; *et Bad*, a bath, *Bade*; *et Vand*, water, *Vande*; *et Skab*, a cupboard, *Skabe*; but by far the greater number are original masculines, as: *en Baad*, a boat, (Icel. *bátr*), plur. *Baade*; *en Krop*, a body (Icel. *kroppr*), *Kroppe*; *en Skik*, a custom, *Skikke*; *en Dreng*, a boy, (Icel. *drengr*), *Drenge*; *en Dal*, a valley, (Icel. *dalr*), *Dale*; *en Bom*, a bar, *Bomme*; *en Steen*, a stone, (Icel. *steinn*), *Stene*; *en Stilk*, a stalk, *Stilke*; and some few original feminines, as *en Lov*, a law, pl. *Love*; *en Sol*, a sun, *Sole*.

Some dissyllables in *el*, *er*, suffer a contraction in the plur. as *et Kammer*, a chamber, closet, pl. *Kamre*, def. *Kammer-et*, pl. *Kamre-ne*; *et Offer*, a sacrifice, pl. *Offere* or *Ofre*; *en Ager*, a field, pl. *Agre*; *en Finger*, a finger, pl. *Fingre*; *en Hammer*, a hammer, pl. *Hamre*; *en Engel*, an angel, pl. *Engle*; *en Himmel*, heaven, sky, pl. *Himle*. The def. art. rarely requires this contraction in the sing. as: *Himlen*, in the acceptation *providence*, otherwise *Himmelen*, *Hammeren* &c.

Masc. derivatives in *-er* do not admit the contraction in the plur., but constantly reject the plural termination *-e*, when the art. is affixed, as *en Græker*, a greek, pl.

Grækere, def. sing. *Grækeren*, pl. *Grækerne*, thus also *Skræder*, taylor; *Væver*, weaver, &c.

Some few change the vowel in the pl.

<i>en Fader</i> , pl. <i>Fædre</i> ;	<i>en Møder</i> , pl. <i>Mødre</i> ;
<i>en Brøder</i> , pl. <i>Brødre</i> ;	<i>en Datter (Dotter)</i> , pl. <i>Døttre</i> .

16. The third class

contains some few primitive neuters, as *et Træ*, a tree, pl. *Træer*; *et Tøj*, a stuff, pl. *Tøjer*; *et Sted*, a place, pl. *Stæder*; and all derivatives in *-i, eri*, as *et Parti*, a faction, party, pl. *Partier*; *et Bryggeri*, a brewhouse, pl. *Bryggerier*; *et Bogtrykkeri*, a printing-office, pl. *Bogtrykkerier*. Also some original masculines, as *Gud*, god, pl. *Guder*; *en Ret*, a court of justice; a dish, pl. *Retter*; *en Le*, *) a scythe, pl. *Leer*; *en Sti*, a path, pl. *Stier*; *en By*, a town, a village, pl. *Byer*; *en Bekjendt*, an acquaintance, pl. *Bekjendter*.

But especially a great number of original feminines, as: *en Saga*, an old Icelandic history, [pl. *Sagaer*; *en Bro*, a bridge, pl. *Broer*; *en Frø*, a frog, pl. *Frøer*; *en Ø*, **) an island, pl. *Øer*; *en Sky*, a cloud, pl. *Skyer*; *en Gjed*, a goat, pl. *Gjeder*; *en Bøn*, a petition, pl. *Bønner*; *en Plads*, a place, pl. *Pladser*; *en Art*, a kind, pl. *Arter*; *en Ært*, a pea, pl. *Ærter*; *en Mast*, a mast, pl. *Master*. Likewise all derivative nouns in *hed*, as: *en Godhed*, a favor, pl. *Godheder*.

In like manner most foreign words of the three genders, terminating in consonants, as: *et Patent*, a letter patent, pl. *Patenter*; (*en*) *Student*, pl. *Studenter*; (*en*)

*) Professor Rask spells *Le* pl. *Leer* which makes the word regular; still the anomalous spelling *Lee* (in the singular number) is most frequently used; but although it would be consistent with this practice to add a third *e* for the affixed def. article, and also for the plural, still this is never done. ED.

**) *Ö* is also frequently spelt *Öe*. ED.

Prest,*) a priest, pl. *Prester*; (*en*) *Kaptejn*, pl. *Kaptejner*, a captain (more frequently spelt *Capitain* pl. *Capitain-ner*); *Patron*, pl. *Patron-er*; *Religiön*, pl. *Religiön-er*; *Bastiön-er*; (*en*) *Admiräl*, pl. *Admiräl-er*; *Linial-er*, ruler-s; *Veterän-er*; *Husdr-er*, hussar-s; *Guvørner-er* (*Gouverneur-er*), Governor-s; *Sekretær-er*, Secretary; *Kollektor-er*, Collector; *Invalíd-er*, Invalid; *Uniform-er*, Uniform-s.

Those in or from the Latin remove the tone; as *en Assessor*, judge in a court of justice, pl. *Assessorer*; *Revisor*, revisor, pl. *Revisorer*; those with a sharp vowel in the last syllable, double the consonant following, as: (*en*) *Brig*, a brig, pl. *Brig-ger*; (*et*) *Skaberak-ker*, saddle cloth, caparison-s; (*en*) *Supplik*, a petition, pl. *Supplik-ker*; (*en*) *Republik*, republic, pl. *Republik-ker*; (*en*) *Fregat*, a frigate, pl. *Fregat-ter*; (*en*) *Kadèt*, a young man of a military academy, pl. *Kadèt-ter* (also *Cadet*, *Cadet-ter*); (*en*) *Rekrút*, a recruit, pl. *Rekrút-ter*; (*et*) *Lexikon*, a dictionary, pl. *Lexikon-ner*.

Dissyllables in *el*, *en*, are contracted in the plural. Ex. *en Kjedel*, a kettle, pl. *Kjedler*; *en Nøgel*, a key, pl. *Nøgler*; *en Hassel*, a hazle, pl. *Hasler*; *en Artikkel*, an article, pl. *Artikler*; *en Titel*, a title, pl. *Titler*; *et Æsel*, an ass, pl. *Æsler*; *et Asen*, an ass, pl. *Asner*; *et Væsen*, a being, pl. *Væsner*, or *Væsener*; *en Aften*, an evening, pl. *Aftner*, or *Aftener*. Even sometimes in the def. sing. as *Kjedlen*, *Nøglen*, *Asnet*, *Aftnen*. Those in *en* remain sometimes uncontracted, as: *Asener*, *Væsener*.

A number of words of this class change their vowel in the plural, as:

<i>en And</i> , a duck, pl. <i>Ænder</i> ,	<i>en Ko</i> , a cow, pl. <i>Køer</i> ,
<i>en Tand</i> , a tooth, <i>Tænder</i> ;	<i>en So</i> , a sow, <i>Søer</i> ;
<i>en Stand</i> , an estate, <i>Stænder</i> ;	<i>en Nat</i> , a night, <i>Nætter</i> ;
<i>en Stang</i> , a perch, <i>Stænger</i> ;	<i>en Fod</i> , a foot, <i>Fødder</i> ;

*) Molbech and others spell *Præst* and follow in this instance no analogy whatever.

<i>en Tang</i> , tongs, <i>Tænger</i> ;	<i>en Rod</i> , a root, <i>Rödder</i> ;
<i>en Stad</i> , a city, <i>Stæder</i> ;	<i>en Taa</i> , a toe, <i>Tæer</i> ;
<i>en Bød</i> , a fine, <i>Böder</i> ;	<i>en Raa</i> , a yard, <i>Ræer</i> ;
<i>en Bog</i> , a book, <i>Bøger</i> ;	<i>en Haand</i> , a hand, <i>Hænder</i> ;
<i>en Klo</i> , a claw, <i>Kløer</i> ;	<i>en Vaand</i> , a wand, <i>Vænder</i> .

17. General remarks.

Some nouns, though possessing a plural in proper form, are used in the sing. collectively or nearly as plurals, e. g. *Mand*: speaking of soldiers, we say "*femten Tusind Mand*," not *Mænd*, fifteen thousand men; even *Fod*, feet, as a measure; *Fisk*, fish; *Lax*, salmon; *Steen*, stones; *Mursteen*, bricks, considered as materials.

Some nouns have no plural; such are the names of metals, earths, herbs, vegetables, virtues, vices, qualities, and several sorts of provision, as:

<i>Kobber-et</i> , copper;	<i>Hø-et</i> , hay;
<i>Bly-et</i> , lead;	<i>Meel</i> , <i>Melet</i> , flower;
<i>Tin-net</i> , pewter;	<i>Hønning-en</i> , honey;
<i>Leer</i> , <i>Leret</i> , clay;	<i>Vox-et</i> , wax;
<i>Sund-et</i> , sand;	<i>Klogskab-en</i> , prudence;
<i>Støv-et</i> , dust;	<i>List-en</i> , cunning;
<i>Hvede-n</i> , wheat;	<i>Ære-n</i> , honor;
<i>Rug-en</i> , rye;	<i>Skam-men</i> , shame;
<i>Havre-n</i> , oats;	<i>Forfald-et</i> , hindrance, impediment, accident.

But in other significations some of them receive a plural, as: *Kobbere*, copper-plates; &c.

Some have no singular number, as: *Briller* or *Glar-øjne*, spectacles; *Buxer*, breeches; *Pantalonger*, Pantaloons.

When the noun that is governed in the genitive, is expressed by more than one word, the *-s* is only added to the last of them, as: *Kongen af Danmarks Lande*, the king of Denmark's countries (possessions).

Nouns signifying inanimate substances generally form their gen. like the English by *af*, of, as: *Taget af Huset*, the roof of the house; *Masten af Skibet*, the mast of the ship.

Though there be no terminations for more cases than the nomin. and genit. in the declension of Danish nouns, yet not only the accusative, but even the dative is usually expressed without any preposition; these two cases being distinguished from the nominative by the position in which they are placed to the verb. The nominative usually precedes, the dative or respective case*) follows next to the verb, and the accusative, expressing the object, takes the last place, as: *Forfatteren har til-egnet Dronningen sit Verk*, the author has dedicated his work to the queen. Here *Forfatteren* is the nomin. *Dronningen* the dat. and *Verk* the accusative, (according to the Latin terminology), though not distinguished by any particular termination or particle.

There are also in Danish some remains of old terminations of cases, especially of the dative, governed by some preposition, and used in certain adverbial phrases. Ex. *i Lave*, in order; *af Lave*, out of order, out of (ones) wits; from *Lav*, settled state, right order; *i Tide*, in due time, from *Tid*, time; *at have i Hænde*, to have in (ones) hands, i. e. in actual possession, from *Haand*, (the Icel. dat is *hendi*); &c. In such cases the prep. *til*, to, usually governs the genitive, as: *til Bords*, at table; *til Lands*, by land; *til Huse hos*, lodged with, (*húsa* is the Icel. gen. plur.)

ADJECTIVES.

18. *Of their declension.*

The declension of the Danish adjectives (*Tillægsord*) is very simple. Like the nouns they have both a definite and an indefinite form: the former always terminates in *e*, and neither distinguishes genders nor numbers; the

*) *Respective case* is Rask's technical term for the Dative: in Danish he calls it *Hensynsform*.

latter appears to be the original one, it distinguishes the two numbers and, in the singular, the two genders, neuter and common, in the plural it forms both genders alike, and always terminates in *e*; consequently it is here like the def. form, and thus all the terminations of a regular adjective amount but to three. As a paradigm let us take *hvid*, white, together with the nouns *Papir*, paper, and *Farve*, color:

Indefinite form

Sing. Nom.	<i>hvidt Papir,</i>	<i>hvid Farve,</i>	
Gen.	<i>hvidt Papirs,</i>	<i>hvid Farves,</i>	

Plur. Nom.	<i>hvide Papirer,</i>	<i>Farver,</i>	
Gen.	<i>hvide Papirers,</i>	<i>Farvers.</i>	

Definite form

Sing. Nom.	<i>det hvide Papir,</i>	<i>den hvide Farve,</i>	
Gen.	<i>det hvide Papirs,</i>	<i>den hvide Farves,</i>	

Plur. Nom.	<i>de hvide Papirer,</i>	<i>Farver,</i>	
Gen.	<i>de hvide Papirers,</i>	<i>Farvers,</i>	

The indefinite article has no influence on the inflection of the adjective, as:

et godt Barn, a good child,
et godt Barns, of a good child,
en god Mand, an honest man;
en god Mands, of an honest man;
 pl. *gode Børn*, good children &c.

In like manner are declined:

<i>sygt, syg-e</i> , sick; <i>ærligt, ærlig-e</i> , honest; <i>sandt, sand-e</i> , true; <i>drøjt, drøj-e</i> , lasting; <i>fuldt, fuld-e</i> , full; <i>ungt, ung-e</i> , young;	<i>gålt, gål-e</i> , foolish; <i>heelt, heel, hele</i> , whole; <i>seent, seen, sene</i> , slow; <i>trygt, tryg-ge</i> , sure, safe; <i>smukt, smuk-ke</i> , fine; <i>grønt, grøn-ne</i> , green.
--	--

Adjectives ending in *el*, *en*, *er* form their plur. and definite form in *-le*, *-ne*, *-re*, with elision of the preceding *e*, as:

ædelt, ædel, ædle, noble; *gammelt, gammel, gamle*, old;
nøgent, nøgen, nøgne, naked; *sikkert, sikker, sikre*, safe;

Participles in *-en*, reject the *-n* before the neuter *t*, as:
fundet, funden, fundne, found; *revet, reven, rævne*, torn;

Some adjectives do not distinguish the plur. from the com. gen. sing. as:

blaat, blaa, blaa, blue; *frit, fri, fri (frie)*, free;
graat, graa, graa, grey; *nyt, ny, ny (nye)*, new;*)

Some others terminating in a radical *t* or *sk* do not distinguish the genders, as:

kort, kort-e, short; *engelsk, engelsk-e*, English;
dobbelt, dobbelt-e, double; *bekjendt, bekjendt-e*, known;
dansk, dansk-e, Danish; *glad, glad-e*, glad;

Dissyllabic participles in *et* of the 1st conjugation, change this termination to *ede* in the plural and def. form, as: *elsket, elsket, elskede*, beloved.

Several adj. terminating in vowels do not admit of any inflection, as:

ringe, ringe, ringe, insignificant, mean; *ædru, ædru, ædru*, sober;
tro, tro, tro, faithful; *bly, bly, bly*, bashful;

Adjectives when used absolutely, that is without or instead of nouns, receive the usual termination *-s* in the gen. especially in the definite form, as: *et hvidts, en hvids*, of a white (one, man &c.), pl. *hvides*, of white (ones); def. *det hvides, den hvides, de hvides* (of the white). Also *det ringes, den ringes, de ringes*.

Wholly irregular is: *lidet, liden* (or in both genders *lille*), little, plur. *smaa*, def. *det, den lille*, pl. *de smaa*. *Meget, megen*, much, has neither a plur. nor a definite form.

*) It is however still a very common practice to give these a mute *é* in the plural. Mr. Molbek e. g. has in his dictionary *graa* pl. *graae*; *frie* and *nye* which Prof. Rask has put only in a parenthesis is, I think, always written in the plural of these adjectives.

19. *Of the degrees of comparison.*

The qualities denoted by the adjectives may be of different degrees, and these degrees are sometimes expressed by terminations.

The positive degree (*den første Grad*) is the adjective itself, of which we have treated already. The comparative (*den højere Grad*) is expressed in Danish by adding *ere*; the superlative (*den højeste Grad*) by adding *-est*, as: *hvidere, hvidest; kortere, kortest*.

The comparative does not admit of any further inflection, being indeclinable, like the positives in *e* (as *ringe*), e. g., *et lærd-ere Fruentimmer*, a more learned woman, *en lærdere Mand, Dame &c.* a more learned man, lady &c., *lærdere Personer*, more learned persons; in like manner def. *det lærdere, den lærdere, de lærdere*. When absolute, it may however (like *ringe*) receive the *s* in the genit. case, as: *en lærderes, pl. lærderes, def. den lærderes, de lærderes*.

The superlative distinguishes the def. form from the indef. by adding *e*, but is otherwise indeclinable. The indef. form is rarely used except as an absolute predicate after the verb, as: *Sneen er hvidest*, the snow is (the) whitest; *hvem var højest*, who was (the) tallest; it never occurs in the plural. The def. form is like the def. positive, as: *det hvideste Papir, den hvideste Farve, de hvideste Vægge; det lærdeste Fruentimmer, den lærdeste Mand, de lærdeste Personer; gen. absol. det, den, de hvidestes*.

In like manner are regularly formed:

syg-t, syg-ere, syg-est;
sand-t, sandere, sandest;
drøj-t, drøjere, drøjest;
fuld-t, fuldere, fuldest;
kort, kortere, kortest;
glad, gladere, gladedest;

gål-t, galere, galest;
seen-t, senere, senest;
tryg-t, tryggere, tryggest;
smuk-t, smukkere, smukkest;
fri-t, friere, friest;
ny-t, nyere, nyest.

Those contracted in the positive degree are also contracted in the other degrees, as far as they admit these forms. Ex.

ædel-t, ædlere, ædlest; sikker-t, sikrere, sikrest;
beskjeden-t,) beskjednere, beskjednest, modest; &c.*

Derivative adjectives in *ig* and *lig*, admit only *-st* (not *est*) in the superlative, as:

ærlig-t, ærligere, ærligst, honest; værdig-t, værdigere, værdigst, worthy; &c.

The following are irregular in their degrees:

lang-t, længere, længst, long; mange plur., flere, fleest, many;
ung-t, yngre, yngst, young; god-t, bedre, bedst, good;
stør-t, større, størst, great; ond-t } værre, værst, evil, bad;
lidet, -en, mindre, mindst, small; slem-t }
smad(plur.), smærre, (snærrer); gammel-t, ældre, ældst, old;
faa(plur.), færre, færrest, few; (nær-t), nærmere, nærmest, near;
meget, en, mere, meest, much;

National adjectives and several others are used only in the positive degree, as: *spansk* Spanish; *islandsk*, Icelandic; thus also:

heel, whole; enkelt, simple;
østre, eastern; sydre (søndre), southern;
vestre, western; nordre, nørre, northern.

Some adjectives are defective in the positive degree, and some even in the compar. being originally adverbs or prepositions, as:

(ned, down), nedre, nederst; (for, fore) — forrest;
(over, over), øvre, øverst; (bag, behind) — bagerst;
(ud, out), ydre, yderst; (før, before) — først;
(ind, in), indre, inderst; (siden, afterwards) — sidst;
ene, alone — det eneste; (mellem, between) — mellemst;

Participles very rarely admit the inflection of degree, but in order to express the same ideas, they take before them *meer* (*mere*) more, in the comparative, and *meest*, most, in the superlative as:

*) Molbech and others write *beskeden*.

godgjørende, charitable, *meer*, *meest*, *godgjørende* ;
elsket, beloved, *meer*, *meest elsket* ;
drukken, drunk, *meer*, *meest drukken* ;
skjelöjet, squinting, *meer*, *meest skjelöjet*.

A diminution of degree, having no appropriate termination, is always expressed by prefixing the adverbs *mindre*, less, and *mindst*, least, as :

mindre, *mindst hvid-t*, less, least white !
mindre, *mindst syg-t*, less, least sick ;
mindre, *mindst elsket*, less, least beloved ;
mindre, *mindst drukken*, less, least drunk, &c.

PRONOUNS.

20. The personal pronouns, (*personlige Stedord*), in Danish as in English, have also an objective case (accusative and dative), but are sometimes defective in the genitive, as :

	1st person.	2d person.	3d person.	
			recipr. masc.	fem.
S. Nom.	<i>jeg</i> , I,	<i>du</i> , thou,	= <i>han</i> , he,	<i>hun</i> , she ;
Object.	<i>mig</i> , me,	<i>dig</i> , thee,	<i>sig</i> , <i>ham</i> , him,	<i>hende</i> , her,
Gen.	=	=	= <i>hans</i> , his,	<i>hendes</i> , her,
P. Nom.	<i>vi</i> , we,	<i>I</i> , you,	=	=
Object.	<i>os</i> , us,	<i>eder(jer)</i> , you,	<i>sig</i> , =	=
Gen.	<i>vores</i> , ours,	<i>eders(jer)</i> , yours,	=	=

The plur. of *han*, *hun*, is supplied for both genders by *de*, *dem*, *deres*, being the plur. of the demonstr.

Selv, self, is used as in English to make the two 1st pers. reciprocal, as: *mig selv*, *os selv*, &c. it is also frequently added to the nominatives of all three personal pronouns and to the recip. in order to make them more expressive, as: *jeg selv*, I myself; *vi selv*, we ourselves; *sig selv*, himself, themselves. *Han selv* means also the master of the house, *hun selv*, the lady of the house, pl. *de selv*, master and mistress. But *selv* is never added to the genit.

21. The Genit. sing. of the two first persons and of the recipr. form of the third is supplied by the possessive pronouns (*Ejestedord*), which are declined like indef. adjectives, thus :

	neut.	com.	plur.
of the 1st pers.	<i>mit</i> ,	<i>min</i> ,	<i>mine</i> , my, mine ;
— 2d pers.	<i>dit</i> ,	<i>din</i> ,	<i>dine</i> , thy, thine ;
— recipr.	<i>sit</i> ,	<i>sin</i> ,	<i>sine</i> , its, his, her own.

Even from the plurals possessives are formed thus :

of the 1st pers.	<i>vort</i> ,	<i>vor</i> ,	<i>vore</i> , our, ours ;
— 2d pers.	(<i>jért</i>),	<i>jer</i> ,	<i>jere</i> , your, yours ;
— recipr.	<i>sit</i> ,	<i>sin</i> ,	<i>sine</i> , their own, theirs.

The last however is much disputed, the Grammarians commonly limiting the use of *sit*, *sin* to those cases, where the nominative is singlar ; but being derived from *sig*, which is allowed to be used also of a plural, it appears to have just claims to the same right, and thus it is used in Icelandic and Swedish, and even oftentimes in Danish authors, especially the elder. Nay, the Latin use of the corresponding word *suum*, *suus*, *sua*, seems to justify the extension we have given it.

The Gen. *vores* is used absolutely, like the Engl. *ours*, but the possessive *vort*, *vor*, in connection with nouns substantive like *our* : but *eders* is commonly used in both cases by authors, so that *jért*, *jer* rarely occurs but in common, conversation.

Eget, *egen*, *égne*, own, is used as a sort of reciprocal possessive, corresponding to the personal recipr. *selv*, e. g. *mit eget*, my own, *vort eget*, our own, *hans egen*, his own, *hendes egne*, her own.

22. The neuter gender of the third person, as also its plural in all genders, are supplied by the demonstrative pronoun (*bestemmende Stedord*) *det*, *den*, which is thus declined.

	neut.	com.
Sing. Nom.	<i>det,</i>	<i>den,</i>
Obj.	<i>det,</i>	<i>den,</i>
Gen.	<i>dets,</i>	<i>dens,</i>
	<hr/>	
Plur. Nom.	<i>de,</i>	
Obj.	<i>dem,</i>	
Gen.	<i>deres.</i>	

The plur. of this word is used in common conversation to a single person, or to several, like the English *you*, and in this case it is always written with a capital letter for the sake of distinction *): *De, Dem, Deres.*

But in connection with a substantive it is declined like the def. art. of the adjectives, from which it is distinguished merely by a peculiar stress or emphasis, when used demonstratively thus:

Sing. Nom.	<i>dèt Bórd,</i>	<i>dèn Stól,</i>
Gen.	<i>dèt Bórd,</i>	<i>dèn Stóls,</i>
Plur. Nom.	<i>dé Bórde,</i>	<i>dé Stóle,</i>
Gen.	<i>dé Bórdes,</i>	<i>dé Stóles,</i>

The remaining demonstratives have no more than these three inflections, viz.

<i>dette,</i>	<i>denne,</i>	pl. <i>disse,</i>	this;
<i>hint,</i>	<i>hin,</i>	— <i>hine,</i>	that;
<i>saadant,</i>	<i>saadan,</i>	— <i>saadanne,</i>	such;
<i>sligt,</i>	<i>slig,</i>	— <i>slige,</i>	such;

samme, same, is indeclinable, being properly the def. form of an old demonstr. *sam-t*, though often used without the article. Only, like the other demonstrs., it receives the genit. termination *-s*, when standing absolute, as *dettes, hins, saadannes, sammes* &c.

*) The capital letter is considered as a mark of respect, and it would be held to be an insult to write this pronoun, when used in addressing another person, with a small letter. This fashion is originally German, for the Germans also write "*Sie*" and "*Ihnen*" with a capital.

23. Relative pronouns (*henvisende Stedord*) are:

der, who, that, used only in the nominative, without distinction of gender and number;

som, who, whom, that, used both as nominative and object, but likewise without distinction of gender and number.

Both interrogative (*spørgende*) and relative, are:

hvad, what, used of things, and *hvem*, (formerly in the nom. *hvo*), who, whom, of persons, the latter even sometimes as a plural;

hvilket, *hvilken*, pl. *hvilke*, which.

To all these relatives and interrogatives the only abs. genitive is *hvis* for both numbers;

hvordant, *hvordan*, *hvordanne*, how (Lat. *quale*, *is*) is scarcely ever used in the objective or genitive.

24. Indefinite pronouns (*ubestemte Stedord*) are:

der, it, or there, which expresses a perfectly indefinite subject*), especially with passive verbs, as: *der siges at han kommer hertil*, it is said, or they say that he is coming hither; *der er næppe nogen som troer det*, there is scarcely anybody who believes it.

man, one, a person, (the French *on*), as: *man maa finde sig deri*, one must put up with it; *man taler meget*

*) Professor Rask often uses the term "Subject" in the sense which it frequently has with the German grammarians; but which is little known in England. What Rask calls "Subject", the English Grammarians always call "nominative". A Dane asks: "Hvad er Subjectet i denne Sætning?" In English he must express the same question thus: "What is the nominative in this proposition?" English scholars are so little accustomed to the continental school term "*subjectum grammaticale*", that they would, I think, better understand the Greek term, *ὑποκείμενον*, than "subject", as expressive of that notion which they use to call "nominative." ED.

derom, they speak much about it. This word is merely used as nominat. or subject; in the objective case we sometimes say *En*, one, instead of it, and in the gen. *Ens*, speaking of ourselves.

noget, nogen, pl. *nogle* or *nogen*, some; any;

(*somt*) = pl. *somme*, some people;

intet, ingen, pl. *ingen*, nothing, nobody, none;

alt, al, pl. *alle*, all, every;

hvert, hver, (without a pl.) every; also *ethvert, enhver*;

ingenenting (*ingen Ting*), nothing; *alting*, every thing;

et andet, en anden, pl. *andre*; another, somebody else;

this last word is also used definitely without changing its form, as: *det andet Bord*, the other table, &c.

Hinanden, each other, speaking of two;

hverandre, one another, speaking of a greater number.

25. The numeral pronouns (*Talordene*) are of two sorts, viz.

a) cardinals (*Mængdetal*);

1. *eet, een*, one,
2. *to*, two,
3. *tre*, three,
4. *fire*, four,
5. *fem*, five,
6. *sex*, six,
7. *svo*, seven,
8. *aatte* (*otte*),* eight,
9. *ni*, nine,
10. *ti*, ten,
11. *elleve*, eleven,
12. *tolv*, twelve,
13. *tretten*, thirteen,
14. *fjorten*, fourteen,
15. *femten*, fifteen,

b) ordinals (*Ordenstal*).

- det, den første*,
det andet, den anden,
det, den tredje,
 — *fjerde*,
 — *femte*,
 — *sjette*,
 — *syvende*,
 — *aattende* [*ottende*],
 — *niende*,
 — *tiende*,
 — *ellefte*,
 — *tolvte*,
 — *trettende*,
 — *fjortende*,
 — *femtende*,

* The usual spelling certainly is "*otte*" and Molbech has no other. Prof. Rasks spelling however is supported both by pronunciation and etymology, the Icelandic word being "*átta*." ED.

16. <i>sejsten</i> [commonly <i>sexten</i>],	<i>den, det sejstende</i> [commonly <i>sex-</i> <i>tende</i>],
17. <i>syften</i> , seventeen,	— <i>syttende</i> ,
18. <i>atten</i> , eighteen,	— <i>attende</i> ,
19. <i>nitten</i> , nineteen,	— <i>nittende</i> ,
20. <i>tyve</i> , twenty,	— <i>tyvende</i> ,
21. <i>een og tyve</i> , twenty one &c.	— <i>een-og-tyvende</i> , twenty first,
30. <i>trêdive</i> , thirty,	— <i>trêdifte</i> [commonly <i>trêdiv-</i> <i>te</i>], thirtieth,
40. <i>fyrretyve</i> , forty,	— <i>fyrretyvende</i> , fortieth,
50. <i>halotrés, halotrésinds-</i> <i>tyve</i> [commonly <i>halv-</i> } <i>fifty</i> , <i>tredsindstye</i>],	— <i>halotresindstyevende</i> [com- monly <i>halotredsindstyeven-</i> <i>de</i>], fiftieth,
60. <i>tres, tresindstye</i> , [commonly <i>tredsindstye</i> and <i>tredsinds-</i> <i>tyvende</i> ,] sixty,	— <i>tresindstyevende</i> , sixtieth,
70. <i>halvfjers, halvfjersindstye</i> } <i>seventy</i> ,	— <i>halvfjersindstyevende</i> , seventieth,
80. <i>firs, firsindstye</i> } <i>eighty</i> .	— <i>firsindstyevende</i> , eightieth,
90. <i>halvfems, halvfemsindstye</i> } <i>ninety</i> ,	— <i>halvfemsindstyevende</i> , nine- tieth,
100. <i>hundrede</i> , hundred,	— <i>hundrede</i> , hundredth,
101. <i>hundrede og eet, een</i> ,	— <i>hundrede-og-første, &c.</i>
200. <i>to hundrede</i> , two hundred,	— <i>to hundrede</i> , two hundred,
1000. <i>tusende</i> , thousand,	— <i>tusende</i> , thousandth.

The abbreviated forms, *halotrés, trés, halvfjers, firs, halvfems*, are used when the numeral stands absolute, or without a noun, consequently applied in counting; the longer forms, *halotresindstye* &c., in connection with nouns.

The words *hundrede, tusende*, being originally nouns substantive, are sometimes written with a capital letter, and the indef. art. as: *et Hundrede, et Tusende*, or abbreviated, *et Hundred, et Tusend*.

En Millión, a million, *Billión, Trillión, &c.* are also nouns substantive, and constantly used as such.

There are also some other numeral nouns, as:

et Par, a couple, a pair, a brace;
et Deger, a dioker; *et Dozin*, a dozen;
en Snees, a score; *en Skok*, three score.
 en Ol, four score.

Some numeral adjectives are stiled multipliers by the Latin Grammarians, viz.

enkelt, single, simple; *dobbelt*, double;
tredobbelt, triple; *firdobbelt*, quadruple, &c.

But there are no numeral adverbs in Danish like *once*, *twice*, *thrice*, instead of them we constantly use the noun *Gang*, time, with a cardinal or ordinal prefixed, as:

een Gang, once, *første Gang*, the first time;
to Gange, twicc, *anden Gang*, the second time;
tre Gange, thrice. *tredie Gang*, the third time, &c.

We even say: *een ad Gangen*, one at a time; *to ad Gangen*, two at a time, &c.

The fractions are thus expressed:

halvt, halv, halve, half, is a regular adj. indef. & def.

but $\frac{1}{2}$ is read *en halv*,

$1\frac{1}{2}$ — *halvtandet, halvanden*,
 or *eet og et halvt, een og en halv*;
 $2\frac{1}{2}$ — *halvtredie*, or *to og en halv*;
 $3\frac{1}{2}$ — *halvfjerde*, or *tre og en halv*; &c.
 $\frac{1}{3}$ — *en Trediedeel*,
 $1\frac{1}{3}$ — *een og en Trediedeel*,
 $\frac{2}{3}$ — *to Trediedeel*,
 $\frac{1}{4}$ — *en Fjerdedeel*,
 $\frac{2}{4}$ — *to Fjerdedeel*,
 $\frac{3}{4}$ — *tre Fjerdedeel*, &c,

VERBS.

26. Introductory observations.

The inflection of the Danish verbs (*Gjerningsord*) is very simple, and like that of the English; we distinguish however an active and a passive voice (*Hand-*

leformen & *Lideformen*), but the latter is always formed by merely adding the termination *s* or *es*.

The verb itself has, properly speaking, three modes viz. the indicative (*den fremsættende Maade*); the optative (*den ønskende*) and the imperative (*den bydende*); besides the derived forms: the infinitive (*Naæneformen*), and the participles (*Tillægsformerne*), being two as in English, and of the same denominations. The indicative has two tenses (*Tidsformer*), viz. the present (*Nutiden*) and the past (*Datiden*), the other modes and forms have only one tense each. The present and past of the indicative and the passive partic. are the most important parts of the verbs.

With respect to the formation of these inflections, the verbs are divided into two great orders (*Hovedarter*), the one more simple and regular, the other more complex and irregular; each of them however is subdivided into different classes according to the formation of the past tense of the indic. active. The simple order forms only one conjugation, it always terminates the past in *de* or *te*, and has consequently more than one syllable; it has three sub-classes: the 1st trisyllabic in the past, & terminating in *-ede*; the 2d dissyllabic, and terminating in *te* (or *de*); the 3d also dissyllabic, and terminating in *de* (or *te*) but changing, besides, the vowel in the radical syllable. In the complex order the past tense is always monosyllabic having no termination, or affix, but ending in the last radical letter, and usually changing the vowel. It may be divided into two conjugations, the one usually preserving the original vowel of the present in the participle passive; the other changing the vowel not only in the past tense, but also in the participle. Each of these conjugations has also three sub-classes according to the vowels adopted in the past. The following synopsis may give the reader a view of the whole system:

The simple order or 1st conjugation:

	pres.	past.	part. pass.
cl. 1.	<i>jeg klager,</i>	<i>klagede,</i>	<i>klaget,</i> complain ;
cl. 2.	<i>jeg brænder,</i>	<i>brændte,</i>	<i>brændt,</i> burn ;
cl. 3.	<i>jeg følger,</i>	<i>fulgde,*)</i>	<i>fulgt,</i> accompany ;

The complex order, 2d conjugation.

cl. 1.	<i>jeg beder,</i>	<i>bad,</i>	<i>bedet (béd),</i> pray ;
cl. 2.	<i>jeg faar,</i> [commonly <i>faaer</i>]	<i>fik,</i>	<i>faaet,</i> get ;
cl. 3.	<i>jeg lader,</i>	<i>lod,</i>	<i>ladet,</i> let ;

The 3d conjugation.

cl. 1.	<i>jeg slipper,</i>	<i>slap</i> (pl. <i>sluppe</i>),	<i>sluppet,-en,</i> escape ;
cl. 2.	<i>jeg river,</i>	<i>rev</i> (— <i>reve</i>),	<i>revet,-en,</i> tear ;
cl. 3.	<i>jeg byder,</i>	<i>bød</i> (— <i>bude</i>),	<i>budet,-en,</i> invite.

The persons are only distinguished by the pronouns or other words added, never by peculiar terminations; even the two numbers are often formed alike, or confounded in common conversation, even when distinguished in the written language.

The imperative has no more than the second person in either number.

The passive voice admits of no distinction of numbers or persons, but merely of tenses and modes.

27. The first conjugation.

As paradigms of this order let us take, *jeg elsker*, I love; *jeg hører*, I hear; *jeg lægger*, I lay, which are thus inflected.

*) Rask and some other authors write "fulgde" which, no doubt, is etymologically correct, for the Icelandic has "*fylgdi*". Molbech, however writes "*fulgte*" and such certainly is the usual spelling. Modern Danish looks much more to German analogies than to Icelandic etymology: the German has "*folgte*" in the past. hence Danish "*fulgte*".

The active voice.

Indicative mode.

	1st class	2d class	3d class
Pres. Sing.	<i>elsker,</i>	<i>hører,</i>	<i>lægger,</i>
Plur.	<i>elske,</i>	<i>høre,</i>	<i>lægge,</i>
Past. Sing.	<i>elskede,</i>	<i>hørte,</i>	<i>lagde,</i>
Plur.	<i>elskede,</i>	<i>hørte,</i>	<i>lagde,</i>

Optative mode.

Pres. Sing.	<i>elske !</i>	<i>høre !</i>	<i>lægge !</i>
Plur.	<i>elske !</i>	<i>høre !</i>	<i>lægge !</i>

Imperative mode.

Pres. Sing. 2.	<i>elsk (du)</i>	<i>hør,</i>	<i>læg,</i>
Plur. 2.	<i>elsker (I)</i>	<i>hører,</i>	<i>lægge,</i>

Derived forms.

Infin.	<i>(at) elske,</i>	<i>(at) høre,</i>	<i>(at) lægge,</i>
Partic.	<i>elskende,</i>	<i>hørende,</i>	<i>læggende,</i>

The passive voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres.	<i>elskes,</i>	<i>høres,</i>	<i>lægges,</i>
Past.	<i>elskedes,</i>	<i>hørtes,</i>	<i>lagdes,</i>

Optative or Imperative mode.

Pres.	<i>elskes,</i>	<i>høres,</i>	<i>lægges,</i>
-------	----------------	---------------	----------------

Derived forms.

Infin.	<i>(at) elskes,</i>	<i>(at) høres,</i>	<i>(at) lægges,</i>
Part. Sing.	<i>elsket,</i>	<i>hørt,</i>	<i>lagt,</i>
Plur.	<i>elskede ;</i>	<i>hørte ;</i>	<i>lagte.</i>

28. Of the 1st class are:

<i>vander,</i>	<i>vandede,</i>	<i>vandet,</i>	<i>water ;</i>
<i>strander,</i>	<i>strandede,</i>	<i>strandet,</i>	<i>strand ;</i>
<i>vænter,*)</i>	<i>væntede,</i>	<i>væntet,</i>	<i>expect ;</i>
<i>henter,</i>	<i>hentede,</i>	<i>hentet,</i>	<i>fetch ;</i>
<i>agter,</i>	<i>agtede,</i>	<i>agtet,</i>	<i>intend ;</i>
<i>arbejder,</i>	<i>arbejdede,</i>	<i>arbejdet,</i>	<i>work, &c</i>

*) There is no doubt whatever that Rask is right in writing *vænte* according to the Icelandic etymology *vænta*. The common spelling *vente* is barbarous.

Some verbs of this class having three consonants after the first vowel, preserve the final *e* in the sing. of the imperative, as: *handle som du vil behandles*, do as you will be done by; *forandre kun det*, you had better alter that, (not *handl*, *forandr*).

Verbs that have no consonant after the first vowel are of three sorts, viz. 1) those in *ier*, *ier* are wholly regular; 2) those in *yer*, throw away the *e* in the pl. of the pres. and in the infin. 3) the rest are monosyllabic in the pres. tense throughout, and in the infinit. thus:

<i>bier</i> ,	<i>bie</i> ,	<i>biede</i> ,	<i>biet</i> ,	wait ;
<i>suer</i> ,	<i>sue</i> ,	<i>suede</i> ,	<i>suet</i> ,	suck ;
<i>flyer</i> ,	<i>fly</i> , *)	<i>flyede</i> ,	<i>flyet</i> ,	flee ;
<i>skyer</i> ,	<i>sky</i> ,	<i>skyede</i> ,	<i>skyet</i> ,	shun ;
<i>snér</i> ,	<i>sne</i> ,	<i>sneede</i> ,	<i>sneet</i> ,	snows ;
<i>tér</i> ,	<i>te</i> ,	<i>teede</i> ,	<i>teet</i> ,	show ;
<i>bör</i> ,	<i>bo</i> ,	<i>boede</i> ,	<i>boet</i> ,	dwelt ;
<i>trór</i> ,	<i>tro</i> ,	<i>troede</i> ,	<i>troet</i> ,	believe ;
<i>naar</i> ,	<i>naa</i> ,	<i>naaede</i> ,	<i>naaet</i> ,	reach ;
<i>saar</i> ,	<i>saa</i> ,	<i>saaede</i> ,	<i>saaet</i> ,	sow ;
<i>strör</i> ,	<i>strö</i> ,	<i>ströede</i> ,	<i>ströet</i> ,	strew.

29. Of the 2d class are:

<i>tænker</i> ,	<i>tænkte</i> ,	<i>tænkt</i> ,	think ;
<i>taber</i> ,	<i>tabte</i> ,	<i>tabt</i> ,	lose ;
<i>kjender</i> ,	<i>kjendte</i> ,	<i>kjendt</i> ,	know ;
<i>vender</i> ,	<i>vendte</i> ,	<i>vendt</i> ,	turn ;
<i>lærer</i> ,	<i>lærte</i> ,	<i>lært</i> ,	learn, teach ;
<i>volder</i> ,	<i>voldte</i> ,	<i>voldt</i> ,	occasion ;

Several verbs are inflected either according to this, or the 1st class ; in such cases the contracted or shorter form of the past is the most usual, as: *jeg kalder*, I call, *kaldede*, or *kaldte*, called; *hælder*, incline, or pour in, *hældede* or *hældte*; *taler*, speak, *talede*, or *talte*.

*) Molbech writes *flye*, *skye*, *snee*, *tee*, *boe*, *troe*, *naae*, *saae*, *ströe*; but in all these the final *e* is mute. ED.

Some authors give this class *-de* in the past, as: *hørde, fælde, felt, tænkte, tabde, &c.*, but this appears to be against the common pronunciation and the best usage.

Some irregular verbs have really *-de* in the past, viz. *har*, pl. *have, havde, haft*, have; *vil*, pl. *ville, vilde, villet*, will; *har*, being contracted for *haver*, forms in the passive *haves*; but *vil*, being a neuter verb, has no passive voice.

<i>døe, dø,</i>	<i>døde,</i>	<i>døet,</i>	<i>die,</i>
<i>skjer, skje, *)</i>	<i>skjede,</i>	<i>skjet,</i>	<i>happen.</i>

30. According to the rules for the 3d class are inflected:

<i>kvæler,</i>	<i>kvalde,</i>	<i>kvælt,</i>	suffocate;
<i>tæller,</i>	<i>talde,</i>	<i>talt,</i>	count;
<i>vælger,</i>	<i>valgde,</i>	<i>valgt,</i>	choose;
<i>vænnner,</i>	<i>vande,</i>	<i>vant,</i>	accustom;
<i>siger,</i>	<i>sagde,</i>	<i>sagt,</i>	say;
<i>bringer,</i>	<i>bragde,</i>	<i>bragt,</i>	bring;
<i>sælger,</i>	<i>saalgde,</i>	<i>saalgt,</i>	sell;
<i>træder,</i>	<i>traadte,</i>	<i>traadt,</i>	tread;
<i>smører,</i>	<i>smurde,</i>	<i>smurt,</i>	smear;
<i>spørger,</i>	<i>spurgde,</i>	<i>spurgt,</i>	ask;
<i>følger,</i>	<i>fulgde,</i>	<i>fulgt,</i>	attend;
<i>dölger,</i>	<i>dulgde,</i>	<i>dulgt,</i>	conceal;
<i>flækker,</i>	<i>flakte,</i>	<i>flakt,</i>	cleave;
<i>rækker,</i>	<i>rakte,</i>	<i>rakt,</i>	reach;
<i>strækker,</i>	<i>strakte,</i>	<i>strakt,</i>	stretch;
<i>tækker,</i>	<i>takte,</i>	<i>takt,</i>	thatch;
<i>vækker,</i>	<i>vakte,</i>	<i>vakt,</i>	awake;
<i>sætter,</i>	<i>satte,</i>	<i>sat,</i>	set.

[Molbech and the great majority of Danish authors certainly write

<i>quæler,</i>	<i>quæle,</i>	
<i>vænnner,</i>	<i>vante,</i>	
<i>bringer,</i>	<i>bragte,</i>	
<i>sælger,</i>	<i>solgte,</i>	<i>solgt,</i>
<i>spørger,</i>	<i>spurgte,</i>	
<i>følger,</i>	<i>fulgte,</i>	

*) Commonly *skeer, skee.* ED.

dölger,
tæller,

dulgte,
talte;

but Rask, who endeavoured to establish a system of orthography founded on etymology, has Icelandic analogies always in remembrance: the Icelanders say *ven, vandi; sel, seldi; spyr, spurdi; fylgi, fylgdi; tel, taldi* &c. which no doubt led Rask to adopt *d* in preference to *t* in the past tenses of these verbs. ED.]

Some writers, not considering this as a regular class, prefer saying in the past: *kvælede, tællede, vænnede, rækkede, strækkede, tækkede, vækkede*; but as this trailing formation cannot be extended to all cases, nobody saying *vælgede, sigede, spörgede, sættede*, nor to the participles, so as to say *kvælet, tællet*, &c. it appears rather to destroy the real regularity, than to introduce any.

Instead of *talde, talt*, we say also *taalde, taalt*, and this formation ought perhaps to be recommended, being analogous to *sælger, saalgde*, and distinguishing the word more clearly from *taler, talte, talt*; with the verb, *taaler, taalte, taalt*, endure, there is little fear of a confusion, these two words being used in totally different combinations.

There are however some real irregulars of this class, viz.

Sing.	Plur.	Past.	Part.	Infinit.	
<i>gjör,</i>	<i>gjöre,</i>	<i>gjörde,</i>	<i>gjört-e,</i>	<i>at göre,</i>	make, do;
<i>tör,</i>	<i>tör,</i>	<i>törde,</i>	<i>tördet,</i>	— <i>torde,</i>	dare;
<i>tör,</i>	<i>tör,</i>	<i>türde,</i>	<i>türdet,</i>	— <i>turde,</i>	need;*)
<i>bör,</i>	<i>bör,</i>	<i>bürde,</i>	<i>bürdet,</i>	— <i>burde,</i>	ought;

*) This distinction between *tör, torde*, to dare, and *tör, turde*, to need, is not generally observed. Molbech in his dictionary has, no doubt, the various senses, but only one form of the verb: *tör, turde, türdet*. Of course, Rask derives his *tör, torde*, from the Icelandic *þori, þordi*; but *tör, turde* from the German *dürfen*.

Sing.	Plur.	Past.	Part.	Infinit.	
<i>maa,</i>	<i>maa,</i>	<i>maatte,</i>	<i>maattel,</i>	<i>at maatte,</i>	must ;
<i>kan,</i>	<i>kunne,</i>	<i>kunde,</i>	<i>kunnet,</i>	— <i>kunne,</i>	can ;
<i>skal,</i>	<i>skulle,</i>	<i>skulde,</i>	<i>skullet,</i>	— <i>skulle,</i>	shall ;
<i>veed,</i>	<i>vide,</i>	<i>vidste,</i>	<i>vidst,</i>	— <i>vide,</i>	know.

The partic. *tordet*, *turdet*, *burdet*, are often, in common conversation, contracted to *tórdt*, *túrdt*, *búrdt*.

31. The second conjugation.

As paradigms may serve *giver*, give; *faar*,*) get; *drager*, draw, pull; which are thus inflected.

The active voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres. Sing.	<i>giver,</i>	<i>faar,</i>	<i>drager,</i>
Plur.	<i>give,</i>	<i>faa,</i>	<i>drage,</i>
Past. Sing.	<i>gav,</i>	<i>fik,</i>	<i>drog,</i>
Plur.	<i>gave,</i>	<i>fik, (finge),</i>	<i>droge,</i>

Optative mode.

Pres.	<i>give,</i>	<i>faa,</i>	<i>drage,</i>
-------	--------------	-------------	---------------

Imperative mode.

Pres. Sing. 2.	<i>giv (du),</i>	<i>faa,</i>	<i>drag,</i>
Plur. 2.	<i>giver (I),</i>	<i>faar,</i>	<i>drager,</i>

Derived forms.

Infinit.	<i>(at) give,</i>	<i>(at) faa,</i>	<i>(at) drage,</i>
Part.	<i>giøende,</i>	<i>(faaende),</i>	<i>dragende,</i>

The passive voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres.	<i>gives,</i>	<i>faas,</i>	<i>drages,</i>
Past,	<i>gaves,</i>	<i>(fikkes),</i>	<i>droges,</i>

Optative or Imperative mode.

Pres,	<i>gives,</i>	<i>faas,</i>	<i>drages,</i>
-------	---------------	--------------	----------------

*) This verb has with Molbech and other authors a mute *e* both in the active and the passive voice, viz. *faaer*, *faaes* &c.

Derived forms.

Infín.	(at) <i>gives</i> ,	(at) <i>faas</i> ,	(at) <i>drages</i> ,
Part. Sing.	<i>giøet</i> , -en,	<i>faaet</i> ,	<i>draget</i> , -en,
Plur.	<i>gime</i> ;	<i>faaede</i> ;	<i>dragne</i> .

The participle passive creates some difficulty, being sometimes formed in *et* in the neut., *en* in the com., -*ne*, in the plur.; sometimes merely used as a supine (*Bi-form*) in the neuter sing. in *et*, sometimes the plur. is formed as in 1st conjug., in -*ede*, or -*te*.

32. To the first class belong the verbs enumerated in the following list, where also the plur. of the past, whenever it differs from the sing., shall be marked, as also the com. gend. and plur. of the partic. pass., whenever these forms occur.

<i>kvæder</i> ,	<i>kvæd-e</i> ,	<i>kvædet</i> ,	sing :
<i>beder</i> ,	<i>bad-e</i> ,	<i>bedet</i> , <i>bedt-e</i> ,	beg ;
<i>gider</i> ,	<i>gad-e</i> ,	<i>gidet</i> , (<i>gidt</i>),	like ;
<i>sidder</i> ,	<i>sad-e</i> ,	<i>siddet</i> ,	sit ;
<i>stinker</i> ,	<i>stank</i> ,	<i>stinket</i> ,	stink ;
<i>klinger</i> ,	<i>klang</i> ,	<i>klinget</i> ,	sound ;
<i>hænger</i> ,	<i>hang</i> ,	<i>hængt-e</i> ,	hang ;
<i>gjælder</i> ,	<i>gjaldt</i> ,	<i>gjældt</i> ,	is valid ;
<i>skjælver</i> ,	<i>skjalv</i> ,	<i>skjælvet</i> ,	tremble ;
<i>falder</i> ,	<i>faldt</i> ,	<i>faldet</i> , - en, -ne,	fall :
<i>tier</i> ,	<i>tav</i> ,	<i>tiet</i> ,	am silent ;
<i>smækker</i> ,	<i>smak</i> ,	<i>smækket</i> , -de,	clap ;
<i>ligger</i> ,	<i>laa</i> ,	<i>ligget</i> , -de,	lie ;
<i>æder</i> ,	<i>aad</i> ,	<i>ædt-e</i> ,	eat (of beasts) ;
<i>ser</i> ,	<i>saae</i> ,	<i>sæt-e</i> ,	see ;
<i>stjæler</i> ,	<i>stjal</i> (e),	<i>stjaalet</i> , -en, -ne,	steal ;
<i>skærer</i> ,	<i>skar-e</i> ,	<i>skauret</i> , -en, -ne,	cut ;
<i>bærer</i> ,	<i>bar-e</i> ,	<i>baaret</i> , -en, -ne,	bear.

For *klang* some authors write *klingede*; for *gjaldt*, *gjældte*; for *skjalv*, *skjælvede*; for *tav*, *taug*, or *tiede*, partic. *taugt*.*) In *saae* the *e* final is mute both in the

*) The great majority of authors certainly write *taug* in the past, *tiet* in part. pass. *Taug* is undoubtedly right, for the past as it is

sing. and plur., and merely used in order to distinguish this tense from the conjunction *saa*, so, then.

The auxiliary *jeg er*, I am, is entirely irregular, and thus inflected:

	Indicative	Optative	Infu.
Pres. Sing.	<i>er</i> ,	<i>være!</i>	(at) <i>være</i> ,
Plur.	<i>ere</i> ,		
		Imperat.	Partic.
Past. Sing.	<i>var</i> ,	<i>vær</i> ,	<i>værende</i> ,
Plur.	<i>vare</i> ,	<i>værer</i> ,	<i>været</i> .

33. The second class contains merely three verbs besides the paradigm. viz.

<i>gaar</i> ,*)	<i>gik</i> (<i>ginge</i>),	<i>gaaet</i> ,	go ;
<i>hedder</i> ,	<i>hed</i> ,	<i>hedt</i> ,	am called, [I am hight, or I hight] ;
<i>græder</i> ,	<i>græd</i> ,	<i>grædt</i> ,	weep,

Gaar, *hedder* and *græder* have no passive at all, but the compound verb *begræder*, deplore, is regular, in the pass. *begrædes* &c. Of *gaar* there is also a regular pass. compound, defective in the active voice, viz. *om-gaas*, converse, am familiar with, *omgikkes*, sup. *omgaaedes*. The past is sometimes erroneously made *omgikkedes*.

Some writers instead of *gaaet*, have begun to use *gaaen* in the com. gend. and *gaane*, in the pl., but this innovation is entirely foreign to the cultivated language, and only sometimes used by the lowest classes of Copenhagen, with whom it has crept in from the Lowgerm. or Dutch *gegaan*. It must be observed however, that, in the Dutch *gegaan*, the *n* is no mark of the com. gend., but the formative letter of the whole partic. in all genders and numbers like the Engl. *gone*.

Pagdi in Icel., *schwiege* in Germ., *zwieg* in Dutch, *csigatni* to be silent in Magyar. The *g* is not a servile letter that may be cast off at pleasure but a radical letter, as clearly appears from *Pegja*, *schweigen*, *ayáw*, *taceo* (*tacui*) &c. ED.

*) The common spelling is *gaaer*, *omgaaes* &c. ED.

34. To the third class belong :

<i>graver,</i>	<i>groo-e, (grævede),</i>	<i>gravet, de,</i>	dig ;
<i>væver,</i>	<i>voo-e, (vævede),</i>	<i>vævet, -de,</i>	weave ;
<i>lader,</i>	<i>lod-e,</i>	<i>ladet, ladt -e,</i>	let, cause ;
<i>galer,</i>	<i>gøl, (galede),</i>	<i>galet,</i>	crow ;
<i>farer,</i>	<i>foer, fore</i>	<i>faret, -en, ne,</i>	go ;
<i>erfarer,</i>	<i>erfoer e (erfarede),</i>	<i>erfaret, -en, -ne,</i>	experience ;
<i>jager,</i>	<i>jog-e,</i>	<i>jaget, -de,</i>	drive, chase ;
<i>tager,</i>	<i>tog-e,</i>	<i>taget, -en, ne,</i>	take ;
<i>lér,</i>	<i>lo,</i>	<i>leet,</i>	laugh ;
<i>slaar,</i>	<i>slog-e,</i>	<i>slaaet, -de,</i>	beat ;
<i>staar, *)</i>	<i>stod-e,</i>	<i>staaet,</i>	stand ;
<i>sværger,</i>	<i>svor-e,</i>	<i>svoret, -en, -ne,</i>	swear ;
<i>sover,</i>	<i>sov,</i>	<i>sovet,</i>	sleep ;
<i>kommer,</i>	<i>köm,</i>	<i>kømmet, -en, -ne,</i>	come ;
<i>holder,</i>	<i>holdt,</i>	<i>holdt-e,</i>	keep ;
<i>hugger,</i>	<i>hüg,</i>	<i>hugget, -de,</i>	hew, cut ;

But *begraver*, bury, *begroo*, makes the part. pass. *begravet*, *begraven*, *begrævne*; from *slaar* there is an old partic. *slaget*, *slagen*, *slagne*; *forstaar*, understand, has in the part. pass. *forstaaet*, pl. *forstaaede*. The forms *slaaen*, *forstaaen* are false, and derived from the Dutch *geslaan*, *gestaan*, contrary to the genius of the Danish. From *holder*, there is an old partic. *holdet*, *holdén*, *holdne*, used as an adj., and from *hugget*, is also sometimes formed *huggen*, pl. *hugne*.

35. The third conjugation.

As paradigms may serve: *finder*, find; *driver*, drive; *stryger*, rub, stroke.

The active voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres. Sing.	<i>finder,</i>	<i>driver,</i>	<i>stryger,</i>
Plur.	<i>finde,</i>	<i>drive,</i>	<i>stryge.</i>
Past, Sing.	<i>fandt,</i>	<i>drev,</i>	<i>strøg,</i>
Plur.	<i>fandt (funde),</i>	<i>dreve,</i>	<i>strøge,</i>

*) Commonly *staaer*; also *forstaaer* *vid inf.* ED.

Optative mode.

Pres.	<i>finde,</i>	<i>drive,</i>	<i>stryge,</i>
-------	---------------	---------------	----------------

Imperative mode.

Pres. Sing. 2.	<i>find,</i>	<i>drive,</i>	<i>stryg,</i>
Plur. 2.	<i>finder,</i>	<i>driver.</i>	<i>stryger,</i>

Derived forms.

Infm.	(at) <i>finde,</i>	(at) <i>drive,</i>	(at) <i>stryge,</i>
Part.	<i>findende,</i>	<i>drivende,</i>	<i>strygende.</i>

The passive voice.

Indicative mode.

Pres.	<i>findes,</i>	<i>drives,</i>	<i>stryges,</i>
Past,	<i>fundtes,</i>	<i>dreves,</i>	<i>ströges,</i>

Imperative or Optative mode.

Pres.	<i>findes,</i>	<i>drives,</i>	<i>stryges,</i>
-------	----------------	----------------	-----------------

Derived forms.

Infm.	(at) <i>findes,</i>	(at) <i>drives,</i>	(at) <i>stryges,</i>
Part. Sing.	<i>fundet, -en,</i>	<i>drevet, -en,</i>	<i>ströget, -en,</i>
Plur.	<i>fundne ;</i>	<i>drevne ;</i>	<i>strøgne.</i>

As this conjugation also has many irregularities or varieties, it will be convenient to the learner to enumerate the most remarkable of the verbs of each class.

36. To the first class belong :

<i>drikker,</i>	<i>drak, (drukke),</i>	<i>drukket, -en, -ne,</i>	drink ;
<i>stikker,</i>	<i>stak, (stunge),</i>	<i>stukket, -en, -ne,</i>	sting ;
<i>springer,</i>	<i>sprang, (sprunge),</i>	<i>sprunget, -en, -ne.</i>	leap ;
<i>tvinger,</i>	<i>tvang, (tvunge),</i>	<i>tvunget, -en, -ne,</i>	compel ;
<i>synger,</i>	<i>sang, (sunge),</i>	<i>sunget, -en, -ne,</i>	sing ;
<i>synker,</i>	<i>sank, (sunke),</i>	<i>sunket, -en, -ne,</i>	sink ;
<i>binder,</i>	<i>bandt, (bunde),</i>	<i>bundet, -en, -ne,</i>	bind ;
<i>svinder,</i>	<i>svandt, (svunde),</i>	<i>svundet, -en, -ne,</i>	pine ; *)
<i>spinder,</i>	<i>spandt, (spunde),</i>	<i>spundet, -en, -ne,</i>	spin ;
<i>slipper,</i>	<i>slap, (sluppe),</i>	<i>sluppet, -en, -ne,</i>	escape ;
<i>vinder,</i>	<i>vandt, (vunde),</i>	<i>vundet, -en, -ne,</i>	win ;

*) Am reduced, vanish. ED.

<i>rinder,</i>	<i>randt, (runde),</i>	<i>rundet, -en, -ne,</i>	flow ;
<i>brister,</i>	<i>brast, (bruste),</i>	<i>brustet, -en, -ne,</i>	burst ;
<i>fornemmer,</i>	<i>fornam, (-numme),</i>	<i>fornummet, -en,</i>	perceive ;
<i>hjælper,</i>	<i>hjælp, (hjulpe),</i>	<i>hjælpet, -en, -ne,</i>	help ;
<i>træffer,</i>	<i>traf, (truffe),</i>	<i>truffet, -en, -ne,</i>	hit ;
<i>trækker,</i>	<i>trak, (trukke),</i>	<i>trukket, -en, -ne,</i>	pull ;
<i>sprækker,</i>	<i>sprak, (sprukke),</i>	<i>sprukket, -en, -ne,</i>	burst ;
<i>brækker,</i>	<i>brak,</i>	<i>brukket, -en, -ne,</i>	break.

For *brak*, *brukket* we usually say *brækkede*, *brækket*, according to the 1st conj. 1st class. Perhaps *brak* should be used as a neuter verb, *brækkede* as an active one.

The difference between this class and the first of the 2d conj. is properly that this, in the past, has a short or sharp *a*, which, in the plur., is changed again to *u*, and this *u* is preserved in the partic. pass., whereas the 1st cl. of the 2d conj. has a long *a*, which is preserved in the plur. but in the partic. pass. is replaced by the original vowel of the verb in the present tense. This new change of vowel however being sometimes neglected in the plur. of the past, and in the partic. pass., several verbs are transferred from this class to the other, in which consequently several words are found with a short vowel. Of this and the like changes, which the modern Danish has undergone, in the 13-15. centuries, the curious reader may find ample information in Mr. N. M. Petersen's *det danske, norske og svenske Sprogs Historie under deres Udoikling af Stamsproget. 1ste Del, det danske Sprog. Kh. 1829. 8.*

37. To the second class belong :

<i>sliber,</i>	<i>sleb-e,</i>	<i>slebet, -en, -ne,</i>	grind ;
<i>griber,</i>	<i>greb-e,</i>	<i>grebet, -en, -ne,</i>	seize ;
<i>kniber,</i>	<i>kneb-e,</i>	<i>knebet, -en -ne,</i>	pinch ;
<i>piber,</i>	<i>peb-e,</i>	<i>pebet, -en, -ne,</i>	pipe, whistle ;
<i>bliver,</i>	<i>blev-e,</i>	<i>blevet, -en, -ne,</i>	become ;
<i>river,</i>	<i>rev-e,</i>	<i>revet, -en, -ne,</i>	tear ;
<i>skriver,</i>	<i>skrev-e,</i>	<i>skrevet, -en, -ne,</i>	write ;
<i>skriger,</i>	<i>skreg-e,</i>	<i>skreget, -en, -ne,</i>	cry ;
<i>stiger,</i>	<i>steg-e,</i>	<i>steget, -en, -ne,</i>	ascend ;
<i>sniger,</i>	<i>snege-e,</i>	<i>sneget, -en, -ne,</i>	sneak ;
<i>sviger,</i>	<i>svege-e,</i>	<i>sveget, -en, -ne,</i>	betray ;
<i>glider,</i>	<i>gled-e,</i>	<i>gledet, -en, -ne, (glidt)</i>	slide, glide ;
<i>viger,</i>	<i>vog-e,</i>	<i>veget, -en, -ne,</i>	yield, cede ;
<i>gnider,</i>	<i>gned-e,</i>	<i>gnedet, -en, -ne,</i>	rub ;

<i>svider,</i>	<i>sved-e,</i>	<i>svedet, -en, -ne,</i>	singe ;
<i>rider,</i>	<i>red-e,</i>	<i>(ridt) redet, -en, -ne,</i>	ride ;
<i>strider,</i>	<i>stred-e,</i>	<i>(stridt), stredet,</i>	fight, contend ;
<i>skrider,</i>	<i>skred-e,</i>	<i>(skridt) skredet, -en, -ne,</i>	proceed ;
<i>vrider,</i>	<i>vred-e,</i>	<i>vredet, -en, -ne,</i>	wring ;
<i>bider,</i>	<i>bed-e,</i>	<i>bidt-e,</i>	bite ;
<i>lider,</i>	<i>led-e,</i>	<i>lidt-e,</i>	suffer ;
<i>slider,</i>	<i>sled-e,</i>	<i>slidt-e,</i>	tear ;
<i>smider,</i>	<i>smed-e,</i>	<i>smidt-e,</i>	throw, cast, fling ;
<i>triner,</i>	<i>treen,</i>	<i>trint-e,</i>	step ;
<i>hviner,</i>	<i>hveen *)</i> ,	<i>hvint,</i>	whine, howl.

38. The third class comprizes the following :

<i>kryber,</i>	<i>krøb-e,</i>	<i>krøbet, -en, -ne,</i>	creep ;
<i>løber,</i>	<i>løb (-e),</i>	<i>løbet, -en, -ne,</i>	run ;
<i>ryger,</i>	<i>røg (-e),</i>	<i>røget, -ede,</i>	smoke ;
<i>lyver,</i>	<i>løj,</i>	<i>løjat,</i>	lie (mention) ;
<i>flyver,</i>	<i>fløj,</i>	<i>fløjet, -en, -ne,</i>	fly ;
<i>byder,</i>	<i>bød-e,</i>	<i>budet, -en, -ne, budt,</i>	invite, bid ;
<i>bryder,</i>	<i>brød-e,</i>	<i>brudt-e,</i>	break ;
<i>fortryder,</i>	<i>fortrød-e,</i>	<i>fortrødt,</i>	repent :
<i>skyder,</i>	<i>skød-e,</i>	<i>skudt-e,</i>	shoot ;
<i>skryder,</i>	<i>skrød-e,</i>	<i>skrydt,</i>	bray ;
<i>gyder,</i>	<i>gød-e,</i>	<i>gydt-e,</i>	pour ;
<i>lyder,</i>	<i>lød-e,</i>	<i>lydt-e,</i>	obey ;
<i>flyder,</i>	<i>flød (-e),</i>	<i>flydt-e,</i>	flow ;
<i>nyder,</i>	<i>nød-e,</i>	<i>nydt-e,</i>	enjoy ;
<i>snyder,</i>	<i>snød-e,</i>	<i>snydt-e,</i>	cheat ;
<i>fryser,</i>	<i>frøs (-e),</i>	<i>frusset, -en, -ne,</i>	freeze :
<i>fnyser,</i>	<i>fnøs (-e),</i>	<i>fnyst,</i>	fret ;
<i>gyser,</i>	<i>gøs,</i>	<i>gyst,</i>	shudder ;
<i>kyser,</i>	<i>køs,</i>	<i>kýst,</i>	frighten ;
<i>nyser,</i>	<i>nøs,</i>	<i>nyst,</i>	sneeze.

The four last are also in the past formed according to the 1st conjugation 2d class, for we say : *fnýste, gýste,*

*) The two last words furnish a strong proof of the faultiness of the rules for doubling the vowels in Danish, making the perfectly regular words appear irregular. There are also some such verbs in the 2d conj. e. g. *foer* (fór), *saas* (så').

kýste, nýste. There are also several variations of the partic. pass. as *brudet*, *-en*, *-ne*, instead of *brudt*; even in vulgar speech *fludt* for *flydt*, *snudt* for *snydt*, *frosset* for *frusset*; *kosset-en* for *kýst*.

39. Auxiliary verbs.

The verbs possessing but few inflections, in proportion to the many distinctions of tense and mode, which it is often necessary to indicate in speaking of actions with precision, auxiliary verbs (*Hjælpeord*) are applied nearly as in English, to form a number of additional tenses and modes by way of periphrasis.

The most remarkable auxiliary verbs in Danish are: *skal*, *vil*, *har*, *er*, *faar*, *) *bliver*; having spoken of their inflection already under their respective classes, we have merely here to observe, to what part of the principal verb they are joined, and what modifications in its sense they are intended to express.

Skal and *vil* in the pres. tense denote futurity or intention, though not exactly as in English. *Skal* implies a duty and necessity on the part of the person; *vil* a mere futurity, without any personal volition a sort of prediction of what will happen, e. g. *jeg skal skrive*, I shall write, *jeg vil drukne*, I shall drown, (if...). In the past (*skulde*, *vilde*), they denote a futurity relative to some other time; they are prefixed to the infinitive, as: *jeg skal komme i Morgen tidlig*, I shall come (call) to-morrow morning. *Han sagde jeg skulde komme*, he said (that) I should come: told me to come, where I may add *i Gaar*, yesterday, the action "to come" being future merely with respect to "his orders," not with respect to my relation to time. The past of these auxiliaries also expresses the conditional future in French; e. g. *jeg skulde*.

*) Commonly *faaer*. ED.

nok skrive, hvis jeg havde noget at skrive om, I would write (to him) indeed, if I had any thing to write about.

Har and *er* serve in the present to express the preterperfect, and in the past (*havde, var*), the pluperfect, when connected with the participle passive of the principal verb, as: *jeg har hørt*, I have heard; *jeg havde læst*, I had read; *du (De) er kommen for silde*, you are come too late; *han var ikke kommen*, he was not come (arrived). The difference is, that *har* is used with active verbs, *er* with some of the neuters,*) and with all the passives, e. g. *er fundet*, has been found; *var fundet*, had been found; it never, as in English, expresses the pres. of the indicative pass., so that *is found* must be rendered in Danish by *findes, was found by fandtes*.

Faaer, get, united to the partic. pass. expresses the Engl. *shall have*, as: *naar jeg faaer skrevet*, when I shall have written, *naar han fik Bogen læst*, when he should have read (perused) the book; but *da han fik Bogen læst*, when he had got through the book.

Har and *faaer* are sometimes combined with the infin., in order to express a duty or obligation in the person; as: *jeg har at sige Dem*, I have to say (must say) to you; *du faaer at sige mig*, you must say to (tell) me. *Er* is never used in this way, so that the Engl. I am to... must be translated, *jeg har at*, or *jeg skal, jeg maa*.

Bliver, am, is often used in a periphrasis of the passive, as: *bliver fundet*, is found, *blev fundet*, was found.

40. Two auxiliaries are often connected with one principal verb, as:

har (skullet), villet sige, has had (intended) to say;

havde (skullet) villet sige, had had (intended) to say;

*) But these are always to be considered as neutro passive verbs.

*skal, vil have sagt, shall, will have said** ;
skulde, vilde have sagt, should, would have said ;
har haft skrevet, have had (it) written (once) ;
havde haft skrevet, had had (it) written ;
skal, vil være skrevet, shall, will be written ;
skulde, vilde være skrevet, should, would be written ;
har været skrevet, has been written ;
havde været skrevet, had been written ;
skal, vil faa skrevet, shall get (it) written ;
skulde, vilde faa skrevet, should get (it) written ;
har faaet skrevet, has got written ;
havde faaet skrevet, had got written ;
skal, vil blive skrevet, shall, will be written ;
skulde, vilde blive skrevet, should, would be written ;
er blevet skrevet, has been written ;
var blevet skrevet, had been written ;
havde blevet skrevet, would have been written :

Sometimes even three auxiliaries are added to one principal verb, as :

det skal have været besluttet, it is said to have been resolved ;
det skulde have været gjort, it should have been done ;
det vilde have været gjort, it would have been done ;
det skal være blevet omtalt, it is reported that it was spoken of ;
det skulde have (være) blevet omtalt, it should have been spoken of ;
det vilde være blevet omtalt, it would have been spoken of ;
det skal have blevet gjort, it shall have been done ;
*det skulde have**) blevet gjort, it should have been done.*

The reader will observe, that there is a good deal more variety in the Danish than in the English circumlocutions; and that variety serves admirably to modify the sense, in a manner difficult to express in other languages; e. g. *det skulde have været gjort* signifies: it

*) The meaning of this phrase *jeg skal have sagt* usually is: *I am said or reported to have said*; but *han vil have sagt*, he shall have said (it, before you may warn him).

**) I allow this *have*, in the two last phrases, to remain, because Rask seems to have put it deliberately; but *være* ought undoubtedly to be put instead of "*have*." ED.

should have been previously done, and consequently then finished or completed; but *det skulde have blevet gjort* means: it should have been done after that time, implying moreover that the person would have done it, or caused it to be done. Thus also: *det skal være skrevet* means: it shall be (ready) written, or I shall have it written at a certain future time, but *det skal blive skrevet* expresses an assurance that it shall be written, or that I will write it; and *det skal skrives* expresses a command: it shall, must be written, or you have to write it. So that a master will say: *det skal gjøres i Dag*, it must be one to day: and the servant will answer: *det skal blive gjort*, it shall be done (viz. to-day); or *det skal være gjort inden Klokken sex*, it shall be done (finished) before six o'clock.

There are several other verbs used as auxiliaries, e. g. *måa*, may, must; *kan*, can, may; *tør*, dare, need; *lader*, let, cause to, &c. Besides the English student should observe, that these, as well as the auxiliaries proper, are more complete or less defective in Danish than in English, being used even in the infinitive, in the same capacity.

This great variety being modified stil more by the conjunctions, *naar*, when; *da*, as, &c. it is a strange fault in some old Grammars to mistake these circumlocutions for real tenses or modes of the verbal inflection, and to admit them as such in the paradigms of the regular conjugation.

Several of the English modes of applying the auxiliaries are not used in Danish, e. g.

I am writing, jeg er i Færd med at skrive;

I was writing, jeg var ved at skrive;

I am going to write, jeg skal til at skrive;

I was going to write, jeg skulde, vilde til at skrive,

I do not write, jeg skriver ikke;

I did not write, jeg skrev ikke, (har ikke skrevet);

do write, skriv dog (endelig)!

do not write, skriv ikke, skriv dog ikke;

I have done writing, jeg er færdig med at skrive;

I had done writing, jeg var færdig med at skrive.

41. *Different kinds of verbs.*

In Danish, as in other languages which have a passive voice there is a peculiar sort of verbs with passive terminations but active signification. They are commonly called verbs *deponent* (*lideformede Gjærningsord*). and are regularly inflected as other passive verbs of the conj. and class, to which they belong; only the Supine, requiring also the addition of the passive *s*, creates some difficulty. Those of the first conj. 1st class form the sup. in *edes*, or *ets*, those of the 2d class in *tes*. Ex.

fattes, fattedes (har fattedes), want;

lykkes, lykkedes, har lykkedes or lykkets, succeed, prosper;*)

længes, længtes, har længtes, long;

synes, syntes, har syntes, seem;

slaaes, sloges, har slaaedes or slaaets, fight;

bides, bedes, (har bidts), bite one another.

Some are entirely defective in the sup. as: *mindes, mindedes*, recollect.

Neuter verbs (*gjenstandsløse Gjo.*) on the contrary have no passive voice at all, as: *jeg staaer*, I stand; *jeg kommer*, I come; never *jeg staaes, jeg kommes*.

Reflective verbs (*tilbagevirkende Gjo.*) are followed by the objective cases of the pronouns, as:

jeg smigrer mig, I flatter myself,

du røber dig, thou betrayest thyself,

han bader sig, he bathes (himself,)

vi smigre os, we flatter ourselves,

I røbe eder, you betray yourselves,

de bade sig, they bathe (themselves.)

In the 3. p. care must be taken, to distinguish the reflective pronoun *sig* from the personal (*ham, hende, pl.*

*) When *Lykkes* is used as an impersonal verb *er* is used as its auxiliary and not *har*. A Dane certainly says: "*det er sjælden lykkedes mig at faae saa god en Afstøbning*. I have rarely succeeded in getting so good a cast. The Icelanders say: "*þat hefr luckast.*"

dem), which after such verbs would indicate a fourth person, e. g. *han bader ham*, he bathes him, *de bade dem*, they bathe them, implies somebody beside the agent. From the reflective *sig*, must also be distinguished the reciprocal pronouns *hinanden*, each other, when speaking of two, and *hverandre*, one another, speaking of more persons, e. g.

de elske hinanden, they love each other;

de elske hverandre, they love one another.

Several verbs have a reciprocal sense in the passive voice, and do not, in that case, admit any reciprocal pronoun e. g. *vi ses hver Dag*, we see each other every day. The reflective and reciprocal verbs quoted as examples hitherto may all be used as transitives, e. g. *jeg smigrer ingen*, I do not flatter anybody &c.; but some reflective verbs require in this case another expression in English, e. g. *jeg betænker mig*, I hesitate, but *jeg betænker*, I consider. *)

Several verbs are only used as reflectives, e. g.

jeg understaar mig, I presume;

jeg skynder mig, I hasten;

*) This is not very clear, still I do not like to alter it. The meaning certainly is: that there are some reflective verbs in Danish which are not usually rendered by corresponding reflective verbs in English, but rather by some other absolute and intransitive verb, different from that by which the general sense of the Danish verb, when it is used absolutely, is commonly expressed, and of this Rask gives as an instance *jeg betænker mig*, which thus used as a verb reflective, must be translated "I hesitate"; although *jeg betænker*, used absolutely, must be Englished "I consider". But the example is not felicitously chosen, for the corresponding verb reflective, although perhaps rather obsolete certainly exists in this case, and is unquestionably English, since Shylock says in the Merchant of Venice: "I will bethink me": and on the other hand "I consider" or "I will consider" is also sometimes used to express the sense of the Danish *jeg betænker mig*. ED.

several others, require a preposition beside the objective pronoun, to combine them with another object, e. g.

jeg forstaar mig paa, I am skilled in;

jeg bestræber mig for, I endeavour;

jeg forbinder mig til, I engage;

jeg bryder mig ikke om, I do not care about.

There are also, in Danish, as in English, many impersonal verbs (*upersonlige Gjo.*), thus called because merely used with an indefinite nominative in the 3d pers. sing. of the different tenses, though else formed regularly. Ex. *det regner*, *regnede*, (*har*) *regnet*, it rains; *det sneer*,*) *sneede*, (*har*) *sneet*, it snows; *det lyner*, it lightens; *det tordner*, it thunders; *det tør*, *tøede*, *tøet*, it thaws. Many personal verbs can also be used impersonally, as: *jeg fryser*, it is cold to me, I shiver, but *det fryser*, it freezes; even so we say impersonally: *det blæser*, it blows; *det stormer*, it storms; *det gjør ondt*, it smarts: though *jeg blæser*, *jeg stormer*, are also used. — Likewise *man troer*, one believes: they believe; *man siger*, they say. — Sometimes *der*, there, is prefixed as a sort of indefinite nominative, but then the real nominative is usually added afterwards, as: *der kommer en Tid*, a time will come; *der løber (gaaer) et Rygte*, there is a report; and the verb is even put in the plural, if the nominative be plur. as: *der ere de som mene*, there are (there be) those (people) who think. — Several impersonal verbs are, at the same time, deponent, though else active, when used personally. Ex. *der siges*, it is said, they say; *der skrives*, they write; *det dages*, it dawns: *det mørknes*, it grows dark.***) — Several neutro-

*) The common spelling is: *det sneer*; *det tør*, which also is supported by etymology since the Icelandic has *snjóar*, *þýðir* (*þeyir*). ED.

**) These are, indeed, not verbs deponent, but grammatically speaking, verbs passive or middle, just as *dicitur* and *scribitur* in

active verbs have no passive voice; except as impersonals. Ex. *der soves for meget*, they sleep too much; *der løbes idelig*, they run (up and down) continually.

It must still be remarked, before we leave the verbs, that the active participle in *-ende* is also sometimes used in a passive signification; f. i. *blæsende Instrumenter*, instruments to be blown, i. e. wind-instruments; *mit iboende Hus*, my house lived in, e. g. the house I live in; especially as a future part. pass. e. g. *den afholdende Auktion*, (Auction), the auction to be held; *den udgivende Bog*, the book about to be published; though several Grammarians of later times, not knowing the old Icelandic, nor the Swedish, have rejected these forms as spurious.

42. PARTICLES.

Under this denomination are generally comprehended: adverbs (*Biord*), prepositions (*Forholdsord*), conjunctions (*Bindeord*) and interjections (*Udraabsord*). Of all these parts of speech merely some of the adverbs admit a sort of inflection, viz. a comparative and a superlative degree, which are however usually similar to those of the corresponding adjectives; e. g. *smukt*, *smukkere*, *smukkest*, fine, pretty; *højt*, *højere*, *højest*, high; the latter is contracted in the superlative, when prefixed to other adv. or adj. e. g. *højst dannet* (*Aand*), highly cultivated (mind). For the positive degree of adverbs vid. p. 67.

Latin, and they do not change that character by being used impersonally. When the slave says to Pseudolus "*Quid agitur?*" and he replies: "*statur*" there is no doubt that these must be considered as verbs passive: on that their comicalness partly depends. *Det "mørkner"* and *det "mørknes"* are two Danish impersonal verbs which convey indeed only one meaning viz. "it grows dark" or "it is getting dark"; still the former is an active and the latter a passive verb.

Several are irregular as :

<i>ilde (slemt),</i>	<i>værre,</i>	<i>værst,</i>	ill, badly ;
<i>vel (godt),</i>	<i>bedre,</i>	<i>bedst,</i>	well ;
<i>tit (tidt),</i>	<i>tiere,</i>	<i>tiest,</i>	frequently ;
<i>længe,</i>	<i>længer,</i>	<i>længst,</i>	long, (<i>din</i>) ;
<i>meget,</i>	<i>mær, *)</i>	<i>mést,</i>	much ;
<i>gjerne,</i>	<i>keller,</i>	<i>helst,</i>	fain ;
<i>(for),</i>	<i>för,</i>	<i>först,</i>	prior.

PART III.

FORMATION.

43. *Introductory remarks.*

All words are either simple (*enkelte*), as: *et Hoved*, a head, or compound (*sammensatte*), as *en Hovedpine*, a headach; the simple words are moreover either primitive (*Stamord*) as: *rødt*, red, or derivative (*Afledsord*), as: *en Rødme*, a blush, *hun rødmer*, she blushes.

The simple primitives are but few in every language, and their augmentation by the introduction of foreign words, which is the common resource of all mixed idioms, is a mere burthen to the memory, not affecting the understanding, and therefore prejudicial to the instruction of the common people; whereas it is the great excellency of original or less mixed tongues, that they have the means of enlarging the fundamental stock of expressions by derivation and composition, in such a manner, that the new word must create the idea in the mind, as soon as the sound reaches the ear. It will also be a considerable assistance to the student's memory in recollecting the immense

*) Commonly *meer*. ED.

number of words, of which a cultivated language consists, if he pay some attention to the manner, in which this whole mass is formed from the few original primitives. In this view we shall here briefly consider the Danish derivation and composition. Those who wish more ample information may consult: *Dansk Orddannelseslære af N. Petersen. Odense 1826.*

DERIVATION.

44. *Subdivision.*

When a general Idea, e. g. of negation, deterioration &c. is to be expressed, some prefixes are added to the words; but whenever a word is to be transferred from one part of speech to another, it is effected by terminations or change of vowel, sometimes even by transferring the words without any change, this last is however of much less frequent occurrence in Danish than in English, the grammatical qualities being in general more strongly marked on the words in the former, than in the latter of these languages.

45. *Prefixes.*

Of a negative or privative signification are:

U- Engl. un- [or in-] Ex. *Udyd*, vicious habit; *uvist*, uncertain; *uovervindelig*, invincible; *uudsigelig-t*, unspeakable; *ugjort*, not done [undone]; *ugjerne*, unwillingly; *umager*, or *ulejliger*, trouble (one);

Van- *Vånskabning*, monster, from *Skabning*, a creature; *vanartig*, depraved; *vånsirer*, disfigure;

Mis- *Misundelse*, envy; *misundelig-t*, envious; *at misunde*, to envy; *mistrøster*, dishearten. Sometimes composed again with the negative *u*, as: *umiskjendelig*, evident; [not to be mistaken].

For- *fordømmer*, condemn; *forgiver*, poison; *for-skærer*, spoil in cutting (e. g. a gown or coat); *for-småder*, slight; *en Forseelse*, an oversight; *Foragt*, contempt, *for-legen-t*, embarrassed, puzzled, at a loss. Sometimes it merely serves to form verbs of an active signification, as *forgylde*, gild; *fordansker*, do into Danish; or nouns of such verbs, as: *Forgylding*, gilding; *Fordanskning*, translation into Danish; *Forandring*, change; *Forstyrrelse*, devastation. This prefix appears to be different from the preposition *for*, which is also frequently used in composition; in general they may be distinguished by observing, that the prepos. has the emphasis of the word, the prefix not, as: *Førklæder*, aprons; *forklæder*, disguise; there are however some exceptions to this rule, as: *et Fortrin*, a preference, preeminence; but *fortrínlig-t*, preeminent.

Und- *Undskyldning*, excuse; *undskýdelig*, excusable; at *undskyld*, to excuse. Also composed with the negative *u-*, as: *uundskyldelig*, inexcusable;

Veder- *Vederlag*, compensation; *vederfares*, happen to; *vederstygkelig*, abominable.

46. Of a positive signification are:

Be- *Begreb*, notion, conception; *betænkelig-t*, doubtful; *betænksom*, considerate, *beklæger*, bewail, from *klager*, complain: *betænker*, consider, [some of these also receive the negative *u* as *ubetænksom* inconsiderate], *ubeviist*, unproved.

Bi- *Bistand*, assistance; *Bihensigt*, secondary design; *biløbig*, [Germ. *beiläufig*] by the way, obiter; *bidrager*, contribute.

Sam- *Samtykke*, consent; *Såmklang*, harmony; *såmtidig*, contemporary, coeval; at *samtykke*, to consent; *usamdrægtig*, disagreeing, discordant.

Er- *Erholder*, get, receive; *erkjender*, acknowledge; *Erindring*, remembrance; *uerståteligt*, irretrievable.

An-) Ansigt, face; et Angreb, an attack; at angribe, to attack; uanøiendelig-t, inapplicable.*

47. Pronominal & adverbial prefixes are:

h- (demonstrative with respect to the 1st pers.), as: *hér, here; hid, hither; the Lat. hoc, this, seems to be formed in this manner.*

d- (demonstrative with respect to the 3d pers.), as: *det, den, that; der, there; did, thither; da, then;*

hv- (relative and interrogative) *hvad, hvem, hvilket, hvor, where;*

i- (placed before the *hv*, gives, those words an indeterminate or general signification), as: *ihvad, whatsoever; ihvem, whosoever; ihvilket, whichsoever; hvor, wheresoever.*

AFFIXES.

48. Formation of nouns, a) Affixes denoting the agent:

-er: Dommer, judge; Læser, reader; Englænder, Englishman; Viser, a hand of a watch; Stégevender, turnspit.

-ner: Kunstner, artist; Falskner, forger.

-mager: Skomager, shoemaker; Urmager, watchmaker; Mager, is never used separately in Danish, but merely adopted from the Germ. macher, in compound words.

-ling: Lærling, disciple; Yndling, favorite; Yngling, a youth; Gæsling, gosling.

-inde: Hertuginde, dutchess; Grevinde, countess; Sangerinde, songstress; Veninde, (female) friend; Ulvinde, a shewolf.

*) Though *Bi-* and *An-* are no Danish words, yet they occur separately in several phrases adopted from the Teutonic tongues, as: *lægge bi, lay by; staa bi, stand by; det gaar an, that will do, Germ. Es geht an; at gribe sig an, to exert one's self.*

—*ske*: *Væverske*, female weaver; *Forførrerske*, seductress; *Giftblanderske*, (fem.) poisoner.

49. *b*) the *action*, as;

Monosyllabic nouns, formed of verbs, are mentioned p. 13, but there are many more of this sort *Ex. et Skrig*, a cry; *et Synk*, a draught; *et Sting*, a stitch; *et Stik*, a stab; *et Suk*, a sigh.

—*en*: *en Prædiken*, *Præken*, a sermon; *vor Gjeren og Laden*, our doing and omission i. e. our whole conduct.

—*ende*: (*mit*) *Vidende*, (my) knowledge; *Sigende*, saying; *Foretagende*, undertaking.

—*ing*: *Handling*, action; *Forandring*, change, alteration; *Landing*, landing; *Munding*, mouth (of a river); *Tinding*, temple (of the head); even of persons, as: *Arving*, heir; *Hövding*, chieftain, from *Hoved*;

—*ning*: *Skrivning*, writing; *Læsning*, reading; *en Gjerning*, an act (action); *en Strækning*, a tract of land; *en Grønning*, a green, a lawn; *en Slægtning*, a relation; *en Flygtning*, a fugitive; *en Dronning*, a queen, from *Drot*, a lord. [In Icelandic *Drotning*].

—*else*; *Stýrelse*, moderation; *Beskrivelse*, description; *Udførelse*, execution; *Frøbringelse*, production; *Forøjelse*, pleasure; *Skrivelse*, letter; *Stiftelse*, establishment; *Hændelse*, accident; — *et Værelse*, a room.

—*sel*: *Fødsel*, birth; *Kjørsel*, driving; *Udførsel*, exportation; *Trusel*, threat; *Hængsel*, hinge; *Fængsel*, prison.

—*t, d*: *en Drift*, an instinct (from *driver*); *Dragt*, dress; *Indtægt*, revenue; *Blæst*, blowing, wind; *en Sæd*, a seed, (from *at saa*), *en Færd*, a journey, tour, (*fare*); *en Skyld*, debt, crime, (*skulle*); *Byrd*, extraction, descent, (*bære*); — *et Vidnesbyrd*, a testimony.

st: *Kunst*, art (from *kunne*); *Fangst*, a catch, a take, *Yndest*, *Günst*, favor; *Ankomst*, arrival; *Tjeneste*, service, but *tjenst-agtig*, officious.

—*eri*: *Fiskeri*, fishery; *Præleri*, ostentation; *Tyveri*, theft.

50. c) *Qualities, &c. denote:*

-e: *en Hede*, a heat; *Kulde*, cold; *Vrede*, anger; *Glæde*, joy; *Fylde*, fulness; *Styrke*, strength; *Længe*, row (of houses); *Mitte* (*Midte*), middle.

-de: *Dybde*, depth; *Længde*, length; *Vidde*, width; *Mængde*, multitude; *Tyngde*, gravity.

-hed: *Højhed*, highness, greatness; *Skævhed*, wryness; *Fríhed*, freedom; *Kærlighed*, love; *Rettighed*, right, privilege.

-dom: *Viisdom*, wisdom; *Ungdom*, youth; *Alderdom*, old age; *Lægedom*, medicine:

-dømme (a province or district): *Hertugdømme*, dutchy; *Fyrstendømme*, principality; *Herredømme*, dominion.

-skab: *et Grevskab*, a count's estate, also a county; *Fjendskab*, enmity; *Venskab*, friendship; *Broderskab*, fraternity, brotherhood; *Svögerskab*, affinity; — and of the com. gend. *Kløgskab-en*, prudence; *Mørskab-en*, diversion; *Kundskab*, knowledge; *Videnskab*, science; &c. cf. p. 13- & 14.

-me: *Fedme*, fatness; *Sødme*, sweetness; *Rødme*, blush; *Kvalme*, qualm.

51. d) *concrete things.*

-e, (the definite neuter of the adj.), *et Onde*, an evil; *et Hele*, a whole; *et Mørke*, the dark; *et Rige*, dominion, kingdom, (reign, power), from the adj. *rig*, rich, formerly powerful.

-t, (the indef. neut. of the adj.): *Rødt*, red colour; *Grønt*, (*Grönsel*), vegetables; *Blyhvidt*, (*Bleghvidt*), white-lead; *Spansgrønt*, verdegris, *Berlinerblaat*, the Prussian Blue. (It is a germanism to say *Spansgrön*, *Berlinerblaa*).

- (the indef. com gend. of the adj.): *en Ret*, a court, a noun of very ancient formation; especially of persons, as: *en Sört*, a negro; *en Vild*, a savage; *en Gal*, a

madman; *en Lookyndig*, a lawyer; *en Lærd*, a scholar, a learned man, and more frequently in the def. plur. *de Sorte, de Vilde, &c.*

-el, l, (denotes an implement); *en Nögel*, a key; *en Sadel*, a saddle; *en Skovl*, a shovel.

There are many remnants of old forms of derivation, which existing only in some few words may be considered as irregular, as: *en Maan-ed*, a month; *et Lev-net*, life, conduct; *en Hav-n*, a haven; *et Sog-n*, a parish (from *søge*, seek); *en Tør-ke*, drought; *en Væd-ske*, a liquor; *et Løf-te*, a promise.

52. Formation of adjectives.

-ig-t: módig-t, courageous; *søvnic-t*, sleepy; *flit-tig-t*, industrious; *lydig-t*, obedient.

-agtig-t: bondagtig-t, rustic, *kvindagtig-t*, effeminate; *skarnagtig-t*, vile, mean, malicious; *nøjagtig-t*, accurate; *blaaagtig-t*, bluish; *langagtig-t*, longish.

-lig-t: venlig-t, friendly; *daglig-t*, daily; *lykkelig-t*, happy; *beviislig-t*, demonstrable; *mulig-t*, possible; *umulig-t*, impossible; *syrlig-t*, sourish. Sometimes *t* is inserted between this termination and the root, e. g. *mundtlig-t*, oral; *øffentlig-t*, public; *égentlig-t*, proper; (from *Mund*, mouth; Germ. *offen*, Dan. *aaben*, open; *égen*, own). Still more frequently an *e* precedes, especially in those formed from verbs, and denoting a passive possibility. Ex. *kostelig-t*, costly; *dødelig-t*, mortal; *tænkelig-t*, apt to be thought, i. e. imaginable, conceivable; *ubegribelig-t*, incomprehensible.

-som-t: voldsom-t, violent; *nøjsom-t*, content; *een-som-t*, lonely; *langsom-t*, slow; *arbeidsom-t*, assiduous.

-sommelig-t: fredssommelig-t, peaceable; *møjsomme-lig-t*, laborious; *frugtsommelig-t*, pregnant; *kjedsomme-lig-t*, tedious.

bar-t: frugtbar-t, fertile; *ærbær-t*, modest, composed; *seilbar-t*, navigable; *ufeilbar-t*, infallible.

-barlig-t: *skinbarlig-t*, manifest; *ufejlbærligt*, that cannot fail.

-sk: *spodsk*, scornful, disdainful; *løbsk*, restive, starting (horse); *træsk*, cunning; *lumsk*, insidious. Many national or patronymic adj. get this termination, as: *tysk*, (tydsk), German; *pølsk*, Polish; *ungersk*, Hungarian; *græsk*, Greek, Grecian; *fransk*, French; Sometimes *i* precedes, as: *barbærisk*, barbarous; *politisk*, political; *filosøfisk*, philosophical; *tyrkisk*, Turkish; *russisk*, Russian; *hebraisk*, Hebrew; *kaldæisk*, Chaldean.

When such epitheta gentilia are used as nouns, and consequently written with capitals, they denote the languages, as: *taler De Dansk*? do you speak Danish? *Har De studeret Kinesisk*? have you studied Chinese? *Han kan slet intet Portugisisk*, he knows nothing of Portuguese. These nouns are usually of the com. gend. as: *brød Dansk*, broad Danish; *Tysken er vanskelig*, the German is difficult.

-et: *hørnet*, horned; *búget*, bellied; *fúret*, furrowed; *trekantet*, triangular; *firkantet*, aattekantet [*ottekantet*] &c.; *stribet*, striped; *smålstribet*, narrowstriped; *blaaaaret*, blueveined; *blaaøjjet*, blueeyed; *hullet*, full of holes; *behjærtet*, courageous; *haaret*, hairy.

-laden-t: *mørkladen-t*, *sort-laden-t*, of a dark complexion, darkfaced; *rundladen-t*, round-faced; *vred-laden-t*, hot-headed.

-vøren-t, (*corn-t*): *fjantevøren-t*, *tossevøren-t*, silly; *kvaklevøren-t*, fickle. *)

-s: *gængs* (*gængse*), current; *tavs*, silent; *eens*, uniform, alike; *fælles*, common (not *fælleds*, being derived from *Fælle*, not from *Fælled*).

There are remnants of many more adjectival terminations, as: *vammel*, qvalmish; *gylden*, golden: *sølvørn*,

*) *Kvaklevøren*: the ordinary spelling would be *qvaklevøren*. I do not recollect ever having seen this word; possibly it is a misprint for *vaklevøren*, fickle: but even this word is little used.

silver-; *fædrene*, paternal; but these occur only in a few instances.

53. Formation of adverbs and prepositions.

-e (Icel. -i), indicates rest in a place, as: *ude*, with-out; *oppe*, up; *hjemme*, at home; *borte*, away; from *ud*, out; *op*, up; *hjem*, home; *bort*, away).

-e (Icel. *a*, forms some old adv. from. adj.) *vide*, widely; *dyre*, dearly; *stille*, calmly; *næppe*, scarcely (from *knap*, scanty).

-er (motion to, or rest in a place): *øster* (*ud*), east, *vester* (*paa*), west; *atter*, again (back); *agter*, aft, abaft; *efter*, under, &c.

-en (Icel. *an*, originally motion from a place, now its signification is not easily defined): *østen for*, to the east of; *vesten fra*, from the west; *uden til*, on the outside; *inden* (*en Time*), within (an hour); *oven paa*, on the top of; *næsten*, almost; *sjælden*, rarely.

-igen, *ligen* (from adj. in *ig*, *lig*): *kraftigen*, strongly; *modigen*, courageously; *føleligen*, sensibly. But the adjectives are frequently used as adverbs, without the -en, as: *han blev ikke understøttet kraftig nok*, he was not supported sufficiently (or strongly) enough; *han blev følelig straffet*, he was severely punished. Several modern authors would add the neuter *t* in these cases, but this is a Swedish form, contrary to the Danish usage; we constantly say: *de slog dygtig fra sig*, they defended themselves bravely; *hjørteelig gjerne*, with all my heart. The justness of this rule appears evident from the next adverbial termination.

-lig, *elig* (Engl. *ly*, *ely*), as: *nemlig*, *nævnlig*, to wit, namely; *lydelig*, audibly; *snarlig*, soon; *visselig*, certainly; *fuldelig*, fully, (never *nemligt*, *fuldeligt*).

-t (The neuter form of the adj. of other terminations is often applied adverbially) as: *godt*, well; *vidt og bredt*, widely; *køjt og dyrt*, with terrible oaths; but there

are many exceptions, as: *knap nok*, hardly enough; *heel vel*, very well; *fuldkommen fornøjet*, perfectly satisfied. — Those that have no *t* added in the neuter, never receive it in the adverbial form, as: *skjelsk*, roguish, & roguishly.

—*s* —*es*: (originally the genitive —*s*): *allesteds*, everywhere; *et Steds*, somewhere; *alskens*, of all sorts; *skraas over for*, on the other side, askaunce, nearly opposite; *paa tværs*, across; *langs med*, along; *udvortes*, externally; *indvortes*, internally; the two last are also used as adjectives.

54. Formation of verbs.

—*er*, is sometimes merely added to nouns or adjectives, in order to make verbs of them, as: *Agt*, intention; *agter*, intend; *synd-er*, sin; *hed-er*, heat; *aabenbar-er*, reveal; *stiv-er*, starch. — Sometimes the radical vowel is changed, as: *virker*, act, work, from *Verk*; *ýder*, pay (taxes) from *úd*, out; *glæder*, gladden, from *glad*; *bøder*, pay (as a fine or damage) from *Bód*, *hændes*, happens, comes to hand, from *Haand*.

Neuter verbs of the complex order are made transitive, and transferred to the simple order, by changing the vowel, and sometimes hardening the characteristic consonant of the past, thus:

<i>springer</i> ,	<i>sprang</i> ,	— <i>sprænger</i> ,	burst a thing;
<i>synker</i> ,	<i>sank</i> ,	— <i>sænker</i> ,	sink something;
<i>sidder</i> ,	<i>sad</i> ,	— <i>sætter</i> ,	set, put;
<i>ligger</i> ,	<i>laa</i> ,	— <i>lægger</i> ,	lay;
<i>farer</i> ,	<i>før</i> ,	— <i>fører</i> ,	carry;
<i>ryger</i> ,	<i>røg</i> ,	— <i>røger</i> ,	smoke;
<i>bider</i> ,	<i>béd</i> ,	— <i>béder</i> .	bait, stop;

viz. let the hounds or the horses bate. Some few are formed from the present tense, as: *vaager*, watch, *vækker*, awaken; *knager* — *knækker*, crack; *nejjer*, courtesey, bow, *nikker*, nod.

-ter: *gifter*, marry away, from *giver*; *svigter*, fail, from *sviger*; *vænter*, expect (from Icel. *ván*, hope,*) *sigter*, aim at, from *see*; *sigter*, sift, from *si*; *nægter*, deny, from *nej*, no.

-ner: *ligner*, am like; *blegner*, turn pale; *stivner*, grow stiff; *vidner*, bear witness.

-ker, *-ger*: *dyrker*, worship (hold dear); *ynker*, pity, from *öm*, tender; *forsinker*, delay, from *seen*; *vrikker*, jog, from *vrider*; *skulker*, sculk, from *skjuler*; *spørger*, ask, from *Spór*; *hærger*, ravage, from *Hær*. Sometimes *i* is inserted before *ger*, as: *beskjæftiger*, keep busy, occupy; *fortrediger*, provoke; *afskjediger*, [with Molbech *afskediger*] discharge; *bemægtiger mig*, seize upon.

-ser: *standser*, stop; *renser*, cleanse; *hidser*, heat (the blood); *hilser*, salute.

-sker: *hersker*, sway; *husker*, remember; *formindsker*, lessen; *smasker*, smack with the lips.

-rer: *bævrer*, tremble; *kvidrer*, chirp; *yttrer*, [commonly *yttrer*,] utter; *smulrer*, crumble; *valtrrer*, waddle; *kantrrer*, overturn, or upset (the boat).

-ler: *smugler*, smuggle; *bejler*, court, woo, (from *beder*); *besudler*, soil; *funkler*, sparkle.

These derivatives in *-ter*, *ner*, *ker*, *ger*, *ser*, *sker*, *rer*, *ler*, belong to the 1st conj. 1st class, and are all regularly inflected. But though all the examples quoted are in frequent use, and the derivation in most of them clear and indisputable, yet the language rarely admits of new formations through these means; but rather through the prefixes: *for*, *be* &c.

-érer, forms verbs from roots of the southern languages, as: *regulerer*, regulate, *reformerer*, reform: *diktérer*, dictate; *konstituerer*, constitute; *pulveriserer*, pulverize; and many more. They should properly belong

*) But the erroneous spelling *venter* is most frequently used.

to the 1st conj. 1st class, but are often contracted and referred to the 2d class, e. g. *Luther reformerte meget*, L. reformed much (in many things). *Han er reformert*, he belongs to the reformed church.

55. COMPOSITION.

The composition of words is very free, and the chief source of the copiousness of the modern Danish; yet it is by no means illimited or irregular, and ought not therefore to be passed by without notice in any good grammar of this tongue.

In general, the last part of the compound expresses the chief idea, which is described or defined by the preceding part, e. g. *en Bog*, a book, *en Skolebog*, a school-book, *en Lærebog*, a compendium; *Læsebog*, selections, extracts; *en Ordbog*, a dictionary; *en Flaske*, a bottle, *en Blækflaske*, an ink-bottle, *en Ølflaske*, a bottle for beer, or in which is, or has been beer; but *en Flaske Blæk*, means a bottle of ink; *en Flaske Øl*, a bottle of beer, *en Punsebolle*, is a bowl for punch, but *en Bolle Puns*, a bowl of punch; *en Sølskje*, a silver spoon; *en Murskje*,*) a trowel; *Træsko*, wooden shoes. Thus even adjectives, e. g. *frivillig*, voluntary; *långvarig*, of long duration; *húsvant*, familiar; *lændsforvist*, exiled, banished; likewise some verbs, as: *føder*, nourish, support, *brødføder*, afford, yield sufficient provision of corn for bread (to a family); *hugger*, cut; *hålhugger*, behead; *iågttager*, observe; *iståndsætter*, repair; *løslader*, set free; *frítager*, exempt.

Sometimes the last part is a derivative, formed from a separate word, but not used separately itself. Ex. *Husholder*, economist, housekeeper: *Værtshusholder*, innkeeper; *Husholderske*, a female housekeeper; *husholdersk*,

*) Commonly written *Sølskee*, *Muurskee*. ED.

economical, thrifty; from *holder**, keep; though *Holder*, *Holderske*, *holdersk*, are no words in the Language.

The first part is often a verb in the infinitive, as: *en Slibesteen*, a grindstone; *en Høessesteen*, a whetstone; *en Spisesal*, a diningroom; *en Liggehøne*, a brood-hen; *et Kjendebogstav*, a characteristic letter; *en Byggeplads*, a ground to build upon; *en Bærebør*, a handbarrow; *Talekunst*, rhetoric; *Talestol*, pulpit; *Trykkefrihed*, the liberty of the press.

Even substantives are often compounded without any change, as: *Kongestad*, royal city; *Husmand*, peasant, cottager; *Raadstue*, townhall; likewise: *Storherre-n*, the grand-signior; *Alverden*, the universe; *Blaabær*, bilberries; *Lediggang*, idleness; *Hankøn*, masculine gender; *Femfingerurt*, cinquefoil; *hundredaarig*, centennial.

Sometimes the first part is slightly changed e. g. by throwing away a final *e*, as: *en Firskilling*, a penny; *Kvind-folk*, [commonly *Quindfolk*] woman; *Bettelstav-en*, the beggar's staff i. e. beggary, from *bette*; or by inserting an *e*, as: *en Lysesax*, a pair of snuffers; *en Æggeblomme*, the yolk of an egg; *en Gülerod*, a carrot; *en Sygestue*, an infirmary; *et Foredrag*, elocution; *forebygge*, prevent. In many instances this *e* is a relick of the Icel. gen. plur in *a*; *)

*) And such was the case with the examples given above: *Lyssesax*, *Æggeblomme*, Iceland. *ljósasöx*, *eggjablóm*. Rask perhaps thought: "the Icelandic word must here be derived from the Danish, since the thing probably was imported into the country by the Danes?" But no matter; the pure Icelandic elements of the word, viz. the Gen. pl. *ljósa*, and the pl. *söx*, existed in the Icelandic language long before the Danes saw the first (Dutch or English) pair of snuffers. In all likelihood snuffers were also first introduced into Iceland from England or Holland. *Sygestue*, evidently belongs to that class of compounds which is mentioned in the preceding paragraph (from *Syge* disease, or *Syge* patients) and *Fore-in Foredrag* is purely English as in "foretell", "forehead", "fore-speech" &c. &c. and thus it may be doubted that the insertion

e. g. *Landmærke*, frontiers; *Sædelære*, ethics; *Gjedeflad*, honeysuckle, Icel. *landa-mæri*, *síða-lærdóm*, &c. sometimes of an old gen. sing. in *-a*, *ar*, *ur*, e. g. *Pennekniv*, penknife; *Sængestolpe*, bedpost, Icel. *pennaknífr*, *sængurstólpi*. Still more frequently an *s* is inserted, or the first part is only the gen. sing. as: *en Handelsmand*, a tradesman, merchant; *en Landsmand*, a fellow countryman; but *en Landmand*, is a husbandman; *en Baadshage*, a boat-hook; *en Vinduesrude*, a pane or square of a window; *et Tidsrum*, a period. — In a few instances *-n*, is inserted, in words adopted from the German, as: *Fruentimmer*, woman, *Grækenland*, (better *Grækeland*), Greece, *Ærenpris*, speedwell, a plant, Germ. *Frauenzimmer*, *Griechenland*, *Ehrenpreis*. Thus even *Hekkenfelt*, a euphemism for Hell, is a Germ. depravation of Icel. *Hekluþfall*, mount Hekla in Iceland.

A few compound words require both parts to be put in the plural, as: *Bondegaard*, a farm, farmer's house, plur. *Bøndergaarde*; *Barnebarn*, grandchild, plur. *Børnebørn*, grandchildren.

Prepositions and adverbs very frequently take the first place in compounds, as: *bortedsle*, squander away; *afhugge*, cut off; *udtale*, pronounce, *Udtale*, pronunciation; *Udtryk*, expression; *Indtryk*, impression; *indelukke*, shut up, lock up; *nedrive*, pull down; *opbrænde*, burn down.

Many of these compound verbs may also be resolved, and the particle placed separately behind, e. g. *ödsle bort*, *hugge af*; but this transposition oftentimes makes a great difference in the signification; the compounds being used figuratively or metaphorically, the resolved verbs literally or properly. Ex.

indrykker, insert,
afstaar, cede,
oversætter, translate,

rykker ind, march into;
staar af, dismount, alight;
sætter over, cross, (as a ferry);

of an *e* is at all required to explain any phenomenon that occurs in Danish compounds.

ED.

overgaar, excel,
udtrykker, express,
igjenløser, redeem,

gaar over, pass (over);
trykker ud, squeeze out;
løser igjen, untie again.

Prepositions and adverbs composed with the prep. *i* (in), generally lose this *i* in composition with nouns or verbs. Ex. *igjennem*, through, *gjennemborer*, pierce, *gjennemtrænger*, penetrate; *imod*, against, *Modstand*, resistance, *modvirker*, counteract; *imellem*, between, *Mellemgulv*, diaphragm; *igjen*, again, *gentager*, repeat; *isteden*, instead, *Stedord*, pronoun, *Stedfader*, stepfather &c.



PART IV.

SYNTAX.

56. The Danish manner of constructing sentences, being pretty similar to the English, it is needless here to attempt any complete essay on the syntax. I shall therefore merely offer some remarks on the peculiarities of the Danish in this respect, following the order of the parts of speech, observed in the preceding pages.

57. *The articles.*

The definite art. of the adj. may sometimes be left out, the definite form of the adj. or pronoun showing sufficiently that it is to be understood, e. g. *første Gang*, the first time; *samme Aften*, the same evening; *gamle Danmark*, old Denmark; especially in names as: *Ny-Holland*, *Lange-Bro*, *Runde-Taarn*, and in apostrophes, as: *Store Gud*, great God! *kære Ven*, dear friend; *Højstærede Herre*, Respected Sir, &c. In a few instances the def. art. of nouns is added, as: *hele Sagen*, the whole business; *for største Delen*, for the greatest part.

The def. art. is used with nouns expressing general notions, or things ideal, where the English has no article at all, e. g. *Natur-en*, nature; *Skæbne-n*, fate; *Død-en*, death; *Liv-et*, life; *Menneske-t*, man; *Forsyn-et*, providence; *Himlen*, heaven.

The noun which governs a genitive is usually without any article, e. g. *Verdens Alder*, the age of the world; *Aarets Længde*, the length of the year; *et Legems Tyngde*, the gravity of a body.

The genitives of nouns, as also the possessive and demonstr. pronouns, like the article, require the definite form of the adj. following, as: *min bedste Ven*, my best friend; *dit gamle Losi*,*) your old lodging; *hendes lange Haar*, her long hair; *denne evige Snak*, this endless twaddle.

57. The Nouns.

Of the general position of nouns we have spoken already (p. 26), and stated the rule that the nominative usually is placed before the verb. In consequent propositions, however, the verb is followed by the agent. Ex. *hvis De ikke vil tro mig, saa kan jeg ikke gjøre ved det*, if you won't believe me, I cannot help it. *Da Freden var sluttet, rejste han udenlands*, when the peace was concluded, he went abroad. Also in conditional propositions, as: *Skulde jeg endelig gjøre det*, should I absolutely do it; *maatte jeg være saa lykkelig*, if I might be so happy. Likewise in questions, as: *sér De Skibet, som seiler der*, do you see the vessel, that sails there? *Taler De med ham i Morgen?* do you speak with him (see him) to-morrow? *Sés vi saa i Aften?* shall we then meet to-night, or shall I have the pleasure of seeing you to-night. — There are several adverbs or particles of time

*) Commonly spelt *Logis*.

which produce the same effect, when placed at the head of the proposition, e. g. *derefter rejste han*, after this he departed; *aldrig troer jeg det*, never shall I believe this.

The genit., when expressed by termination, is always placed before the word governing it, e. g. *for Guds Skyld*, for God's sake, also: in the name of God. *Hans Metode*, his method. *Rigets Forvaltning*, the administration of the kingdom. *Mange Vandes Lyd*, the sound of many waters. Likewise possessive pronouns, as: *gaa din Vej*, get you gone; *hun glemte sin Paraply*, she forgot (left) her umbrella.

But the gen. is also frequently expressed by means of prepositions, not only *af*, of, but also *til*, to. &c. Ex. *det er Biskoppens Søn*, or *en Søn af Biskoppen*, it (he) is a son of the bishop; *en Brøder til Biskoppen*, a brother of the bishop; *Døren paa Huset*, the door of the house. *Versebygningen i Kædmons Parafras*, the versification of Cædmon's paraphrase.

The preposition is entirely omitted after nouns of measure and the like, as: *en Mængde Mennesker*, a crowd of people; *et Stykke Træ*, a piece of wood; *en Lap Papir*, a scrap of paper; *en Pægl (Pæ'l) Øl*, half a pint of beer; *en Tønde Sild*, a cade of herrings; likewise *en Tønde stærkt Øl*, a cask of strong beer; *en Skæppe ny Hvede*, a bushel of new wheat. But when the name of the thing measured is definite, the prep. *af* must be expressed, as: *en Skæppe af den ny Hvede*, a bushel of the new wheat.

58. The adjectives.

In Danish the adjective is always placed before the noun, to which it belongs, e. g. *et gammelt Ord (Ord-sprog)*, an old saying; *den ny Mode*, the new fashion; *fra umindelige Tider*, from times immemorial. Except

when applied as surnames, as: *Georg den fjerde*, George the fourth; *Knud den store*, Canute the great.*)

Many adjectives and participles may, without any intervenient prep., govern the nouns sometimes as indirect sometimes as direct objects, (or, in the Latin phraseology sometimes in the dat., sometimes in the acc.), e. g. *det er ikke Umagen værd*, it is not worth the pains (or worth while); *er det Mennesket gavnligt?* is it useful to man? *Han er mig intet skyldig*, he owes me nothing. Sometimes they take the noun together with a prep. after them, as: *er det gavnligt for Mennesket?*

59. Pronouns.

The two genders of the pronoun for the third person (*han*, *hun*), when speaking of men, are usually applied according to the natural sex, not to the grammatical gender e. g. *Fruentimret viste meget Mod, da hun* (not *det*) *forsvarede sig imod saa mange Fjender*, the woman showed great courage, in defending herself against so many enemies. To *Menneket* corresponds *han*, when it means a certain man, but *det*, when it means mankind, as: *Menneket mærkede ikke, hvorledes han* (not *det*) *var stædt*, the man did not perceive how he was situated; *Mennesket og dets Medskabninger*, Man and his fellow creatures. In speaking of animals we use *det*, *den*, never *han*, or *hun*, except in poetical personifications, and sometimes in vulgar speech.

The pronoun *De*, when applied to a single person (p. 33), is always construed with the sing. number of the verb, as: *Kommer De saa?* shall I expect you then? (not *Komme De*). *Gaar De paa Komédie?* do you go to the play?

*) Except also in verse, as: *Christian Bygmester stor*, Christian the great architect. *Oehlenschlaeger*. ED.

The numeral pronouns are placed before the nouns, as: *tó Huse*, two houses; *det förste Menneske*, the first man. When a numeral and an adjective are added, that which has the closest connection with the noun must be placed nearest to it, e. g. *tí hele Bröd*, ten entire loaves, but *hele tí Bröd*, means whole (not less than) ten loaves.

When speaking of the date of the year, we never apply the word *Tusend*, but merely count the *Hundrede*, e. g. 1829, *atten Hundrede og ni-og-tyve*, not, *ét Tusend aatte Hundrede og ni-og-tyve*.

60. Verbs.

In common conversation the plural form of the tenses is scarcely ever made use of, as: *vi rejser* (instead of *rejse*) *i Morgen*, we depart to-morrow; *det er tidligt de Kongelige kommer* (for *komme*) *i Aften*, the royal family comes early to night; *de spiller det Skuespil godt*, they perform that play well.

The active participles in *-ende*, are never used as gerunds, and rarely as parts of verbs, but more frequently as a sort of adjectives, as: 'fading graces', *falmende Yndigheder*; 'falling leaves', *faldende Løv*; 'calling to one another, and endeavouring in vain to extricate themselves', *raabende til hverandre og stræbende forgæves at ijdrede sig*; but: 'on entering this first enclosure', must be rendered: *i det jeg traadte ind i dette første Aflukke*, not *i or paa indtrædende*, &c. 'I was wandering', *jeg vandrede*, not *jeg var vandrende*, (see p. 54). 'The king being a hunting', *da Kongen (just) var paa Jagt*. 'The soldiers being afraid of the enemy', *Soldaterne som vare bange for Fjenderne*. 'In promising them some', *ved at love dem nogle*.

The English participles [or gerunds] in *-ing* must often be rendered in Danish by the infinitives, as: it is scarcely worth seeing, *det er næppe værd at se*.

61. *Particles.*

Of prepositions it is worth while to observe, how they are used to determine time; *i* with the genitive denotes a past time, as: *i Søndags*, last Sunday; the nouns ending in *en*, lose their *n* before the genitive *s*, in this sort of regimen, as: *i Gaar Aftes* last night, yesterday evening (from *Aften*, otherwise the usual genitive is *Aftens*); *i Morges*, this morning; *i Formiddags*, this forenoon; *i Forgaars*, the day before yesterday; *i Mandags Eftermiddags*, last Monday afternoon. — With the nominative it denotes the current time, as: *i Aar*, this year; *i Dag*, to-day; or the time next following, as *i Aften*, this evening, which may be said both in the forenoon of the same day, and in the evening itself; *i Morgen*, to-morrow. But the word *Nat* not admitting the genitive *-s*, in the case just mentioned, when I say *i Nat*, it is entirely undecided; whether I mean the night preceding, or that succeeding this day; accordingly the real meaning of the phrase in each particular case can only be inferred from the context; e. g. *Regnede det i Nat*, did it rain last night? *faa vi Regn i Nat*, shall we have rain this night? The following days of the week are indicated by *paa*, on, as: *paa Søndag*, next Sunday; *paa Mandag Formiddag*, on Monday forenoon. For some few cases we have other prepositions or adverbial expressions, as: *ifjor* (*i Fjor*), last year; *ad Aare*, next year. *Om* with the noun in the definite form corresponds to the English *a*, *in*, as: *Tjeneren faar 10 Rbd. (Rigsbånkdaaler) om Maanednen*. The servant (footman) has 10 dollars a month.

Also *om Aaret*, a year; *om Dagen*, a day; *om Morgenen*, in the morning, &c.

Of the conjunctions there is scarcely any thing remarkable to be said in the syntax, there being absolutely no subjunctive mode in the verbs. It may be observed however, that in combined sentences several conjunctions correspond to each other, so that when the one precedes the other may be expected to follow, such are:

<i>baade</i> — <i>og</i> ,	both — and;
<i>suavel</i> — <i>som</i> ,	as well — as;
<i>saa</i> (<i>stor</i>) — <i>som</i> ,	as (great) — as;
<i>ikke alene</i> — <i>men ogsaa</i> ,	not only — but also;
<i>jo</i> (<i>meer</i>) — <i>des</i> (<i>bedre</i>),	the (more) — the (better);
<i>saa meget des</i> — <i>som</i> ,	so much the — as;
<i>om</i> — <i>eller</i> ,	whether — or;
<i>enten</i> — <i>eller</i> ,	either — or;
<i>hverken</i> — <i>eller</i> ,	neither — nor;
<i>ej heller</i> ,	
<i>vel</i> — <i>men ikke</i> ,	indeed — but not;
<i>men alligevel</i> ,	— but nevertheless;
<i>vel ikke</i> — <i>men dog</i> ,	not indeed — but still;
<i>-- men vel</i> ,	— but for all that;
<i>deels</i> — <i>deels</i> ,	partly — partly;
<i>da</i> — <i>saa</i> (<i>kan De</i>),	as — (you may);
<i>ihvorvel</i> — (<i>saa</i>) <i>dog</i> ,	although — yet;
<i>skönt</i> — (<i>san</i>) <i>dog ikke</i> ,	though — still not.

62. Appendix.

Though the Roman character is daily gaining ground, being introduced into the Transactions of the Royal Academy of Copenhagen and of most other learned Societies in Denmark and Norway, as also used in many excellent works of private authors on Antiquity, History &c. yet the monkish or Gothic form of the letters is still preferred by many, and must be learned also.

[Here Professor Rask inserted the ordinary German alphabet, to which he always had great aversion, and which he in vain attempted to persuade his countrymen entirely to discard. I have placed it at the beginning of the book since it still is in much more general use than the Roman alphabet. As long as the Germans preserve "the monkish or Gothic form," of the letters there is but small chance of the Danes abandoning it; but as soon as the Germans adopt the character now used by all the civilized nations of Europe (except the Russians and the Greeks) there is no doubt that the Danes will follow their example. ED.]

63. *Remarks on the German letters.*

In this character the capital *ſ* is also commonly used for the *ſ* e. g. in *ſærael* and *ſeſuſ*; though different figures have been invented by P. Syv, R. Nyerup & Mr. J. Jetsmark, in order to distinguish them; in writing however they are usually distinguished the *ſ* being prolonged beneath the line. Of the figures used in print that of Mr. Jetsmark, which I have here made use of, appears to have the preference.*

The long *f* is constantly applied in the beginning of syllables, even in the combinations: *ff*, *fl*, *ſp*, *ft*. Ex. *ſlig*, *ffal*, *ſtriber*, *ſparer*.

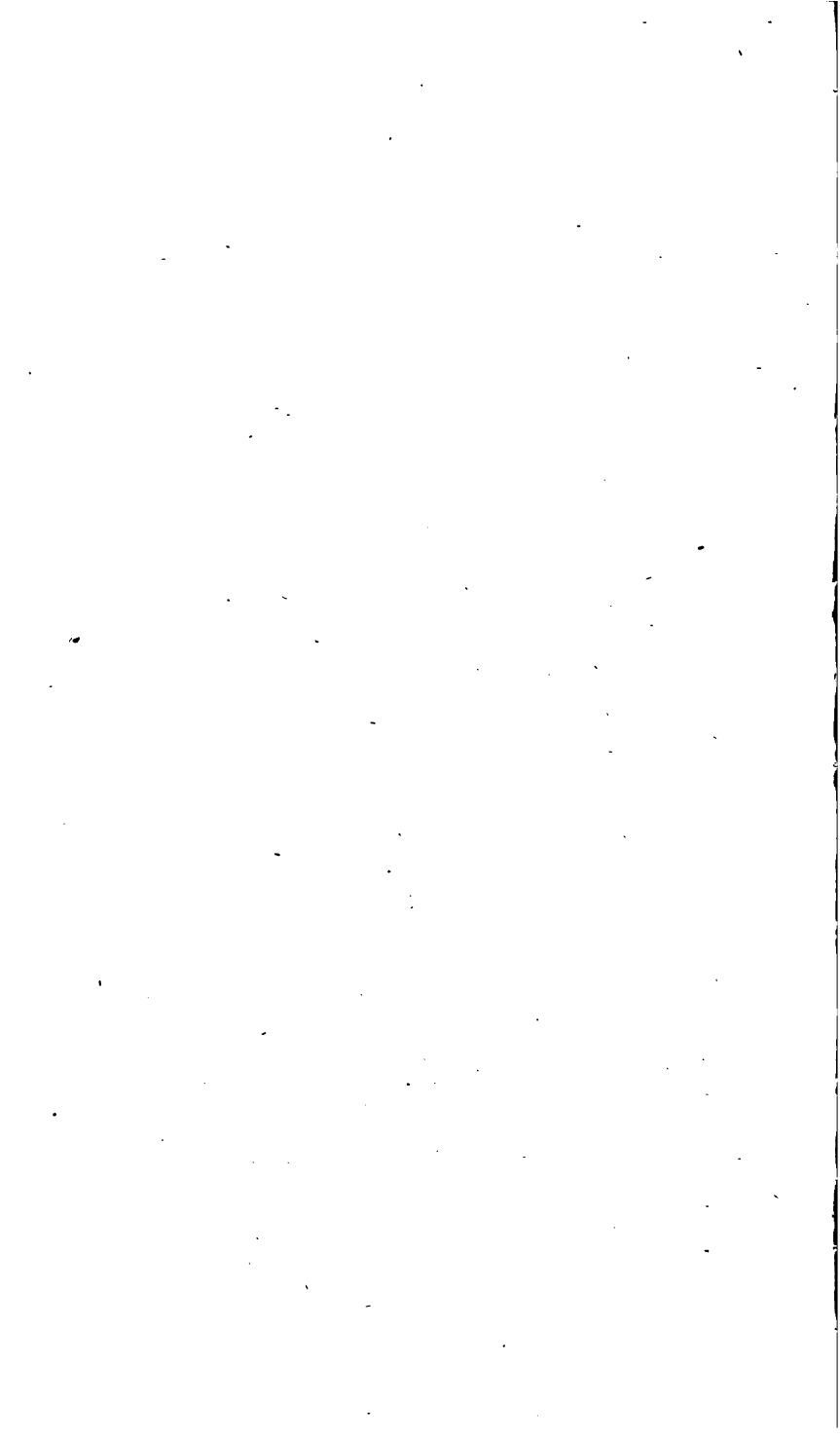
For *å*, has also been proposed another figure, viz. *α*, which has been adopted by the celebrated Capt. Abrahamson in his first edition of Lange's *Dänische Gramm. für Deutsche*, as also by the author of these pages, in the first edition of his Icelandic Grammar; that he has afterwards preferred the *å*, is not only from patriotic motives; this figure being found in old Danish MSS. down to 1555, but also because it is introduced into several other languages, as Swedish and Laplandic, and has even been used in the upper German dialects, e. g. in Büschings und von der Hagen's *Sammlung deutscher Volkslieder*, Berlin 1807 and in J. F. Castelli's *Gedichte in nieder-*

österreichischer Mundart, Wien 1828, 8vo. Also in the Bornholm dialect by Mr. Skougaard, in the Farroic by the revd. Mr. Lyngbye, and in the Acra (on the coast of Guinea) by Capt. Schönning, whereas *au* is used nowhere else in the world.

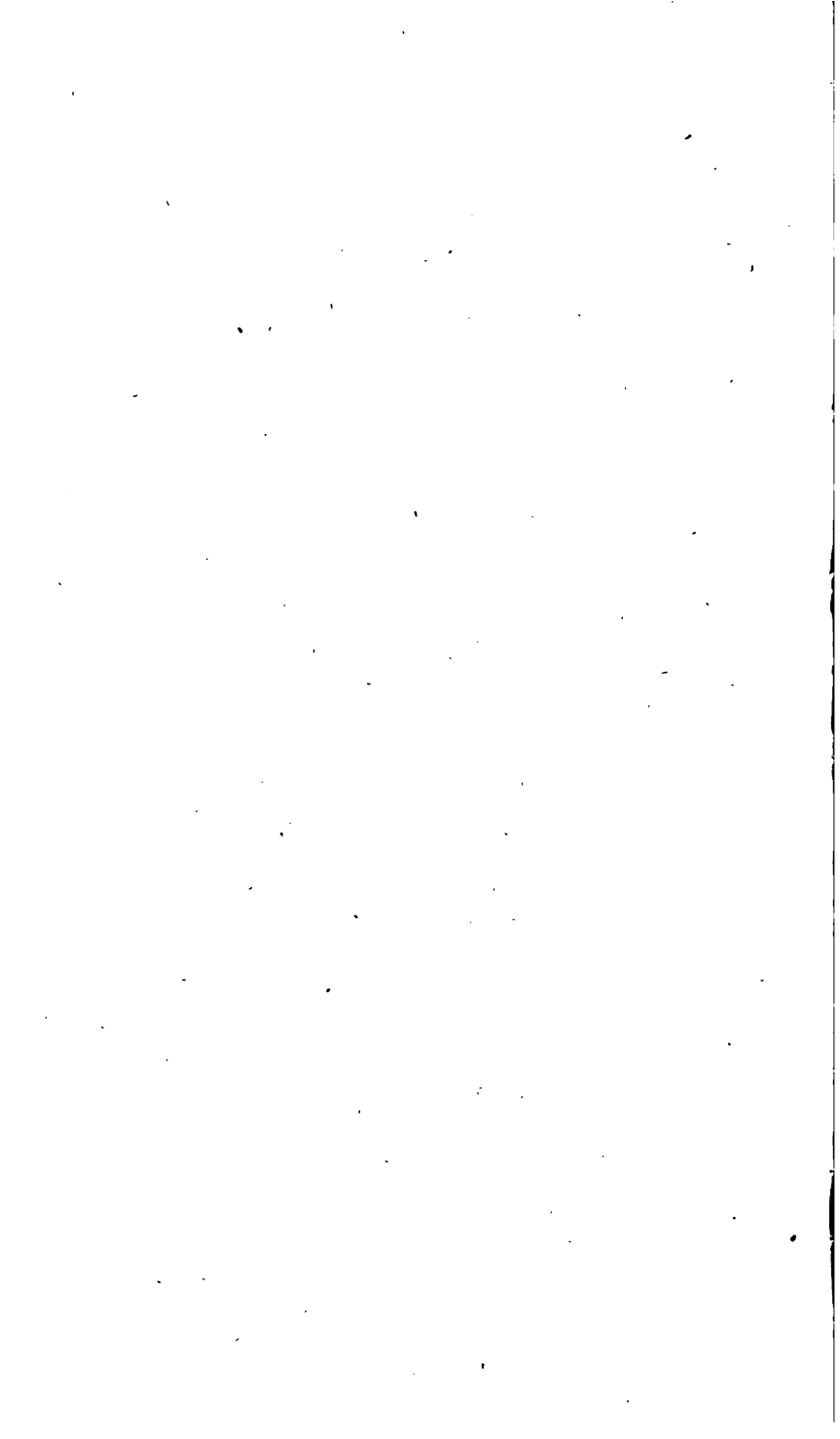
The *ü* and *ä* are German forms of the vowels *y* and *æ*, usually preserved in writing German names, although the Germans never use the Danish *æ* or *ö*, in writing Danish names, nor even in quoting titles or passages of books. Some writers also apply the *ü* for French *u*, e. g. *Nüance*, *Büreaa*, pronounce *Nyanse*, *Byraa*.

The *ß* is entirely a German combination, not used even by the Germans themselves in the Roman character, and pronounced like the Danish *s*.





DIALOGUES
AND
EXTRACTS.



FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

Förste Samtale.

Dialogue 1.

G od Morgen!	G ood morning, sir ¹).
Hvorlédes befinder De Dem ²)?	How do you do?
Hvorledes staar det til?	How are you?
Jeg takker, meget vel; ret bra'.	Very well, pretty well, I thank you.
Saa saa; ikke med det bedste.	So so; not very well.
Meget vel, til Tjeneste.	Very well, at your service.
Til Deres Tjeneste.	At your service.
Behág at sidde néd.	Please to sit down.
Vær saa ártig, og tag en Stol.	Be so kind as to take a seat, a chair.
Sid néd et Öjeblik.	Sit down a moment.
Jeg har et lille Besög at gjöre i Nabölauget.	I must go to pay a visit in the neighbourhood.
Hvad er Klokken?	What is it o'clock?
Hvad mener De?	What do you think it is?
Den er vel ikke aatte endnu.	Scarce eight, I believe, yet.

¹) The Danish expression for sir, *Herre* or *min Herre*, is rarely used in conversation, except by servants.

²) The reciprocal forms, *sig*, *sit*, *sin*, *sine*, must be avoided, when the civil pronoun *De*, you, is the nominative; but if it were the usual plur. of the 3d person, it should be: *hvorledes befinde de sig?* how do they find themselves?

Hvad? aatte! den er slaaet ti. *How? eight! it has struck ten.*

Er det muligt? er den saa mange! saa maa jeg ogsaa ud. *Is it possible? is it so late! then I must go out also.*

Hvor skal De hen? *Whither are you going?*

Jeg skal hen at spise Frø-kost hos Hr. N. N. *I am going to breakfast with Mr. N. N.*

Og jeg skal hen at se til Fru N. N. *And I am going to call on Mrs. N. N.*

A! det er nok saa godt, at besøge Damerne! *Ah, that is much better indeed. to visit the ladies!*

Men naar sees vi nu igjen? *But when shall we see each other again!*

Er De hjemme paa Tirsdag? *Shall you be at home on Tuesday?*

Ja hvad Tid Dågs? *At what hour?*

Aa, saadan Klokken sex eller syv. *Why, about six or seven o'clock.*

Ja, om Aftenen er jeg hjemme, men kom saa ikke for silde, saa vil vi drikke Te nede i Haven. *Yes, sir! in the evening I shall be at home, but don't come too late then, so that we may drink tea in the garden.*

Godt! som De befaler.

Well, as you please.

Farvel! (Adjö!)

Good bye! (Adieu).

Farvel! Farvel!

Good bye!

Anden Samtale.

Dialogue 2.

God Aften Hr. N. N.

Good evening Mr. N. N.

Velkommen. Det fornöjer mig meget at se Dem.

Welcome, sir! I am very happy to see you.

Hvorledes har De levet, siden sidst, jeg havde den Fornöjelse at se Dem.

How have you been, since I had the pleasure of seeing you last?

Jeg er dem meget for bunden. *I am much obliged to you, sir. Excepting a little cold, that confined me to my room for a couple of days, I have been very well. But you are a foreigner, how do you find our climate agree with you?*

Naar jeg undtager en lille Forkølelse, som har holdt mig inde et par Dage, har jeg været meget vel. Men De er fremmed; hvorledes finder De vort Klima passer sig for Dem?

Det er lidt køldt og fugtigt. *It is somewhat cold and damp, at least the air is much warmer and dryer in my native country.*

i det mindste er Luften langt varmere og tørrere i mit Fædreland.

Det kan jeg tænke. *I dare say.*

Men man maa indrette sin Klædedragt og Levemaade efter den Himmelegn, man lever under, og saa ikke bryde sig ret meget om Vejret, især i min Alder. *But one must adapt one's clothing and diet to the climate one lives in, and then not care too much about the weather, especially at my age.*

Det har De Ret i; det var ogsaa min Grundsætning, da jeg var paa Rejser. — Men lad os nu gaa ned i Haven, og se om min Kone har noget Te til os. *You are very right; it was also my principle, when I was travelling. But come now let us go down into the garden, to see whether Mrs. N. ¹) has got some tea for us.*

Det vil ikke være af Vejen. *Well, it won't be amiss.*

¹) A husband never calls his wife by his own surname as in English, but always says: *min Kone*, my wife, or *Fruen*, *Madammen*, *Moder*, according to her rank. *Fruen*, lady, is used of noblemen's as also of most civil and military officers' wives, and *Frøken* of their daughters; *Madamme* of merchants' and tradesmen's wives, as also of the country clergymen's and clerks', *Jomfru* of their daughters; *Moder* (*Mø'r*) of a farmer's or common soldier's wife.

Tredie Samtale.

Dialogue 3.

- Nu, hvad synes De om vort Sprøg, kan De forstaa noget af det? *Well, what do you think of our language? do you understand any thing of it?*
- Det klinger ganske bra', at høre paa, men jeg maa tilstaa jeg forstaar næsten slet intet af det. *It sounds pretty well to the ear, but I must confess, I understand almost nothing of it at all.*
- Men agter De ikke at lægge Dem efter det? *But don't you intend to study it?*
- Jo, jeg har i Sinde at benytte mig af den korte Tid, jeg kan opholde mig her, til at lære at kjende Sproget og Folket, og se hvad mærkværdigt her er. *Yes, sir! I intend to take advantage of the short time, I can stay here, to learn the language, to know the people, and to see every thing remarkable.*
- Nu, det fornöjer mig at høre, og jeg er vis paa, De vil ikke finde Sprøget vanskeligt, og naar De har lært det, vil Literaturen rigelig belønne Deres Umage. *I am very glad to hear it, and I am sure you won't find the language difficult, and when you have learned it, the literature will amply repay your trouble.*
- I denne Henséende stoler jeg ganske paa Deres gode Hjælp, og haaber De har Venskab nok for mig, til at bære mig med Deres Raad og Vejledning. Men först maa jeg bede Dem at översætte mig følgende Ord, som jeg vil behöve hvert Öjeblik. *In this I entirely rely upon your kind assistance, and I hope you have friendship enough for me, to give me the benefit of your advice and instruction. But previously I must beg you to translate for me the following words, which I shall require to use every moment.*
- Méget vël, Hr. B! vil De give mig Pen og Blæk, *Very well, Mr. B. will you give me pen and ink, I will*

skal jeg oversætte dem for Dem i et Öjeblik. Jeg kan vel skrive det paa det samme Papir.	<i>translate them for you in a moment. I suppose I may write on the same paper.</i>
Ja, jeg ønskede just at have de danske Udtryk lige over for de engelske, og helst förän, saa at Öjet kan træffe dem först, naar jeg seer paa Bladet.	<i>Yes, sir! I just wanted to have the Danish words right over against the English, and rather in front, in order that the eye may meet with them in the first place, when I look at the paper.</i>
En trékantet Hat, rúnd Hat.	<i>A cocked hat, round hat,</i>
Pudder, Pomåde, Tandpulver.	<i>Powder, pomatum, toothpowder.</i>
Kam, Börste, Tandbörste.	<i>Comb, brush, toothbrush.</i>
Nåtsjorte, Manskjétsjorte. ¹⁾	<i>Nightshirt, frilled shirt.</i>
Nåtröje, Halsklæde, Séler.	<i>Underwaistcoat, neckcloth, braces.²⁾</i>
Vest, Kjôle, Frakke.	<i>Waistcoat, coat, great coat.</i>
Beenklæder, Buxer.	<i>Pantaloon, breeches.</i>
Uld-, Traad-Silke-strømper.	<i>Woollen, thread-silk stockings,</i>
Støvler, Sko, Spænder.	<i>Boots, shoes, buckles.</i>
Töfler, Nathue, Slaaprok.	<i>Slippers, nightcap, nightgown.</i>
Handsker, Lommetörklæde, Stok.	<i>Gloves, pocket-handkerchief, stick.</i>
Tobáksdaase, Ring, Ur.	<i>Snuffbox, ring, watch.</i>
Tåndstikker, Kikkert, Öjegas.	<i>Toothpick, pocket-glass, eyeglass.</i>
Tégnebog, Pung, Blyant.	<i>Pocketbook, purse, pencil.</i>
Bånkosédler, Vexler, Småpenge.	<i>Bank-notes, bills of exchange, change, or small coin.</i>
Visitkaart, Sæng, Sængeklæder.	<i>Calling cards, bed, bedclothes.</i>

¹⁾ Commonly Natskjorte, Mansketskjorte.

ED.

²⁾ The first Edition has *gallowses*, which certainly is never heard, either in shops, or in common conversation; still it is found in such dictionaries as abound in slang terms: it surely is rather vulgar. I have put the usual expression.

ED.

Lågener, Puder, Sófa.	<i>Sheets, pillows, sofa.¹⁾</i>
Skriverpult, Spillebórd, Spi- sebórd.	<i>Writing-desk, card table, di- ning-table.</i>
Spejle, Stúeur, Lampe.	<i>Looking-glasses, chamber-clock, lamp.</i>
Lýsekrone, Gardiner, Over- kopper.	<i>Lustre, curtains, cups.</i>
Underkopper, Ske-er, Kniv-e og Gaffler, Dúge, Serviet- ter.	<i>Saucers, spoons, knives and forks, table-clothes, napkins.</i>
Haandklæder, Flasker, Glas.	<i>Towels, bottles, glasses.</i>
Tallérkenes, Lys, Lysesax.	<i>Plates, candles, snuffers.</i>
Lýsestager, Snústobak.	<i>Candlesticks, snuff.</i>
Læk, Signét, Oblåter.	<i>Sealing-wax, seal, wafers.</i>
Skrivpapir, Pøstpapir, Maku- latúr.	<i>Writing-, post-, wastepaper.</i>
Ridehest, Vognheste, Vogn.	<i>Saddlehorse, [or riding horse] coach horses, carriage.</i>
Karét, Kusk, Tjèner.	<i>Coach, coachman, servant, or footman.</i>
Vært, Skræder, Skómager.	<i>Landlord, tailor, shoemaker.</i>
Barbér, Haarskærer, Bøg- handler.	<i>Barber, hairdresser, bookseller.</i>
Urmager, Hattemager, Hand- skemager.	<i>Watchmaker, hatter, glover.</i>
Se, her har De de forlangte Ord paa Dansk, men kan De nu ogsaa læse dem?	<i>Well, sir! here you have the words required in Danish; but now, shall you be able to read them?</i>
Tilvisse, De har jo skrevet dem med latinske Bøgsta- ver, de andre falde mig	<i>Surely, I see you have writ- ten them in the English cha- racter, the other indeed I</i>

¹⁾ The first edition has *couch* which is a different piece of furniture like that which is called *chaise longue*, or *Canafee* on the continent.

- rigtig nok meget vandske- *find it very difficult to*
lige at finde ud af. *make out.*
- Men de ere dog uundgaaelig *As yet, however, it is indis-*
nødvendige at kjende end- *pensably necessary to know*
nu. *them.*
- Ja, naar jeg først bliver lidt *Oh, when only I get a little*
bekjendt med Sprøget, haa- *acquainted with the langua-*
ber jeg de gamle Bogsta- *ge, I hope the old letters*
ver vil blive mindre vån- *will be less difficult to me.*
skelige for mig. Mener *Don't you think so too?*
De ikke ogsaa det?
- Upaatvivlelig. *No doubt of it.*

Fjerde Samtale.

Dialogue 4.

- Nu hvorledes gaar det med *Well, how do you get on with*
Deres Dansk? Har De *your Danish? Have you made*
gjørt betydelig Frømgang *considerable progress.*
i den alleréde?
- Langt frá, jeg forstaar næsten *Far from it, I know nothing*
intet. *almost.*
- Man siger dog, De taler ret *It is said however, you speak*
bra'. *it very well.*
- Gid det var sandt! Men dé, *Would it were true! but those*
der sige det, tage meget *who say so, are much mis-*
fejl. *taken.*
- Jeg forsikrer (Dem), det har *I assure you, I was told so.*
været mig sagt (ell. jeg
har hørt det).
- Jeg kån nogle faa (enkelte) *I can say a few words, which*
Ord, som jeg har lært. *I have got by heart. And*
údenad. Og hvad der er *as much as is necessary to*
nødvændigt for at begynde *begin to speak.*
at tale.
- Vel begyndt er halv fuldendt *Well begun is half finished,*
siger man; men Begyndel- *we say; however, the be-*

sen er ikke nok alligevel;
De maa ogsaa se til at
naa Enden.

*ginning is not all, you must
also try to make an end.*

Har De ingen gode dansk-
engelske Samtaler at anbefale mig.

*Are there no good Danish and
English Dialogues, which you
can recommend me.*

Jo vi har en ganske brugbar
Bearbejdelse af J. Marstons
Samtaler, paa Engelsk og
Dansk ved afgangne Kapt.
Schneider, som er udkom-
men i Köbenhavn 1812.

*Yes, sir! we have a pretty
good edition of J. M. Dia-
logues in English and Da-
nish, edited by the late
Cap. S., and printed in Co-
penhagen 1812.*

Er det en stór Bóg?

Is it a large volume?

Den údgjør omtrent 15-Ark
i Oktáv.

*It makes about 15 sheets in
octavo.*

Og hvor faaes den (faaer
man den)?

And where is it to be had?

Hos Bóghandler Brummer,
Nr. (Nummer) 52 paa
Östergade. Der er ogsaa
en anden kaldet *Lommebog
for Samtalen i Fransk,
Tydsk og Engelsk 1822*,
som De kan faa paa samme
Sted.

*At Mr. Brummer's, the book-
seller No. 52 Eaststreet.
There is also another, cal-
led Taschenbuch für die
Conversation in fremden
Sprachen, &c. which you
may get in the same shop.*

Hvilken af dem er den bedste?

Which is the best of them?

Den sidstanførte er den riges-
te, og temmelig nøjagtig
i Dansken, blot paa Ret-
skrivningen nær; men saa
er der baade fransk og
tysk Oversættelse, som De
vel ikke bryder Dem om.—

*The last mentioned is the ri-
chest, and pretty accurate
in the Danish, except the
orthography; but then there
is a French and a German
translation, which I suppose
you don't care about. —*

Men De maa beständig tale *But you must always be speak-*
 Sprøget, enten vel eller *ing the language, whether*
 ilde. *well or ill.*

Jeg er bange for at begaa *I am afraid to commit blun-*
 Sprøgfejl. *ders.*

Frygt aldrig for det; Dàn- *Never fear; the Danish is not*
 sken er ikke vanskelig, *hard, but rather more nearly*
 men tværtimod nærmere *related to the English, than*
 ved Engelsk end Hölland- *Dutch or any other living*
 sken eller noget andet lé- *tongue.*
 vende Sprøg.

Méner De det? *Do you think so, sir!*

Jeg vil vise Dem nogle Ord, *Why, I will show you some*
 som gödtgjøre det. *words to prove it.*

Öje — *eye*; Arm — *arm*; Finger — *finger*; Negl
 — *nail*; Side — *side*; Taa — *toe*; jeg — *I*; de —
they; dem — *them*; deres — *theirs*; vi ere — *we are*;
 have — *have*; give — *give*; tage — *take*; saae — *sow*;
 Plov — *plough*; see — *see*; först — *first*; af — *of*; ad
 — *at &c.*

ANEKDÓTER

af A. Fr. Høstes Miniatútbiblioték for
 Morskabelæsning.

En ¹⁾ havde været paa Komédie. Man spúrgde ham,
 hvad Stykke ²⁾ de havde haft? — „Skam faa den, der
 veed det,” ³⁾ sagde han, „det regnede ösende Vande, ⁴⁾
 den Gång ⁵⁾ jeg gik derhén, og saa fik jeg ikke læst
 Plakátén.” ⁶⁾

¹⁾ *One, a person.* ²⁾ *piece, play.* ³⁾ *A vulgar phrase, to*
which they sometimes add, om det er mig, literally: shame (confu-
sion) to him who knows it (if I be it). ⁴⁾ *pouring (down) waters.*
⁵⁾ *the time, when.* ⁶⁾ *the placard.*

En Mand fortalte i et Selskab, at hans Fader en Gang, ¹⁾ i en Alder ²⁾ af ti Aar, var faldet ³⁾ ud igjennem et Vindue i tredje Etasje ⁴⁾ ned paa Sténbrøen. „Fra tredje Etasje!“ afbrød ⁵⁾ en ung Herre ⁶⁾ ham, „naa, ⁷⁾ han sløp vist ikke ⁸⁾ derfra ⁹⁾ med Livet.”

¹⁾ *one time, a certain time.* ²⁾ *age.* ³⁾ *Should properly be falden but in the 2d conj. we often disregard the com. gend. of the partic, pass. e. g. hvor er den udgivet? where is it printed?* ⁴⁾ *story, also written in the French way, Etage; the Danish expression is Stokverk.* ⁵⁾ *interrupted, from afbryder (p. 50).* ⁶⁾ *Gentleman.* ⁷⁾ *dear me;* ⁸⁾ *literally: he escaped certainly not, ∴ he surely did not escape.* ⁹⁾ *from it.*

Stjærneskytten. ¹⁾

En österrigsk ²⁾ Rekrut stød om Natten Skildvagt ³⁾ ved et astronómisk Observatórium, og saae ⁴⁾ tåneløs op til Taarnet ⁵⁾ og den skýfri ⁶⁾ Himmel. ⁷⁾ Då kom der nogen ⁸⁾ oppe paa ⁹⁾ Taarnet, efter ¹⁰⁾ Rekrüttens Méning, ¹¹⁾ med en lang Flint, ¹²⁾ og sigtede ¹³⁾ dermed opad ¹⁴⁾ i Mørket. „Men nu gad jeg dog vidst,” ¹⁵⁾ sagde Rekrütten forundret ¹⁶⁾ til sig selv, hvad den Kárl ¹⁷⁾ vil skýde nu om Natten,” og dérhos ¹⁸⁾ fulgte han med Øjet den Rétning, ¹⁹⁾ som Observatörens Kikkert ²⁰⁾ betegnede. ²¹⁾ Plúdselig ²²⁾ skjéde ²³⁾ der et Stjærneskud, ²⁴⁾ og af Forundring tabte Rekrütten Geværet, ²⁵⁾ i det han

¹⁾ *The star-shooter.* ²⁾ *Austrian.* ³⁾ *centry.* ⁴⁾ *looked.* ⁵⁾ *the tower.* ⁶⁾ *cloudless, clear.* ⁷⁾ *sky.* ⁸⁾ *somebody.* ⁹⁾ *on the top of.* ¹⁰⁾ *according to.* ¹¹⁾ *idea, according to his idea ∴ as he fancied, thought.* ¹²⁾ *musket.* ¹³⁾ *aimed.* ¹⁴⁾ *upwards.* ¹⁵⁾ *But now I should like to know.* ¹⁶⁾ *wondering.* ¹⁷⁾ *that fellow.* ¹⁸⁾ *at the same time.* ¹⁹⁾ *the direction.* ²⁰⁾ *the telescope.* ²¹⁾ *pointed out.* ²²⁾ *suddenly.* ²³⁾ *there happened (to fall).* ²⁴⁾ *a shooting star.* ²⁵⁾ *his firelock.*

raabte: ²⁶⁾ „Naa! ²⁷⁾ nú har jeg sét det mēd! ²⁸⁾ Han har rigtig trūffet den!” ²⁹⁾

²⁶⁾ crying out. ²⁷⁾ dear me. ²⁸⁾ well, I have seen that too! (i. e. Who did ever see the like o' that)? ²⁹⁾ hit it, or hit his mark.

En Købmand módtog ¹⁾ en Fēn-shillings-Mynt, ²⁾ der ikke sýntes ham at være ægte, ³⁾ og spúrgde dērfor en Sāgfōrer, ⁴⁾ som gik forbi ⁵⁾ hans Butik, ⁶⁾ hvad han meente ⁷⁾ om den. Dēnne besaae ⁸⁾ den opmārksomt, ⁹⁾ forsikrede ¹⁰⁾ den var gōd, pūttede den til sig, ¹¹⁾ og forlāngte ¹²⁾ endnú ¹³⁾ 1 Shilling 8 Pence, da de ēngelske Love have fāstsat ¹⁴⁾ en Taxt af 6 Shilling 8 Pence for et hos en Sāgfōrer indhentet Raad. ¹⁵⁾

¹⁾ got, received. ²⁾ five-shilling-piece. ³⁾ literally: which not seemed (to) him to be genuine (or good). ⁴⁾ attorney, or solicitor. ⁵⁾ passed by. ⁶⁾ shop, they write also *Boutik*, or even *Boutique*. ⁷⁾ meant, thought. ⁸⁾ viewed. ⁹⁾ attentively. ¹⁰⁾ assured (him, that). ¹¹⁾ literally: to himself, i. e. in his pocket. ¹²⁾ demanded. ¹³⁾ still, besides. ¹⁴⁾ as the E. L. have fixed: the E. L. having fixed. ¹⁵⁾ literally: for an, at (of) a solicitor received, advice.

SMAAFORTÆLLINGER. ¹⁾

af samme Bog.

Det fārlige Herberge. ²⁾

En simpelt ³⁾ klædt Mand, der rējste til Fōds, ⁴⁾ tog en Aften, paa Vejen fra Condé til Lunze, et Ōjeblik ⁵⁾ ind i ⁶⁾ et lille ēnsomt liggende ⁷⁾ Hūs i Egnen ⁸⁾ af Peruwetz,

¹⁾ tales, stories. ²⁾ lodging. ³⁾ simply, poorly. ⁴⁾ on foot (p. 26). ⁵⁾ moment. ⁶⁾ *tog ind i*, entered into, stopt at. ⁷⁾ onely situated. ⁸⁾ neighbourhood, environs.

hvor kun en Húsmand⁹⁾ og hans Kóne bóede. Médens¹⁰⁾ han údhvilede sig,¹¹⁾ fortálte han,¹²⁾ hvorhén han gik,¹³⁾ og strágs¹⁴⁾ fáttede¹⁵⁾ Værten¹⁶⁾ den Beslútning,¹⁷⁾ at ánfalde¹⁸⁾ ham paa Vejen.

Næppe var den Røjsende¹⁹⁾ gaaet en Fjerdingvej²⁰⁾ videre, fór en maskéret Mand, trúende²¹⁾ at myrde ham, áffordrede ham²²⁾ hans Penge. Den Frémmede²³⁾ býder²⁴⁾ ham tólv Dukáter med den Forsikring,²⁵⁾ at han ikke hár flére hos sig,²⁶⁾ og faar derved Løv,²⁷⁾ til at drage videre;²⁸⁾ men strags falder det ham ind,²⁹⁾ at han, ved at fortsætte³⁰⁾ sin Rejse i en saa úsikker Egn, let³¹⁾ kunde stóde paa³²⁾ andre ikke saa léttroende³³⁾ Røvere, og han beslutter³⁴⁾ derfor, at vende tilbáge³⁵⁾ til det Hús, han nýlig³⁶⁾ har forládt,³⁷⁾ og blive dér Natten óver. Han finder kun³⁸⁾ Kónen hjemme,³⁹⁾ fortæller hende, hvad der er módt ham, og til lige⁴⁰⁾ at han har tólv tusende Dukáter hos sig. Værtinden⁴¹⁾ ánviser ham,⁴²⁾ paa hans Forlángende,⁴³⁾ da hun ikke har anden Plads, et Leje⁴⁴⁾ paa et lidet Loft.

Næppe er han gaaet op, förend Værten, som havde gjórt en Omvej,⁴⁵⁾ kommer hjem, og giver Kónen de

9) cottager. 10) while. 11) rested himself. 12) told he : he told (p. 74). 13) went, i. e. was going. 14) immediately. Some authors write *strax*, but contrary to the common rule for *x*, the adverb being derived from the adj. *strag*, and written in Germ. *stracks*, in Dutch *straks*. 15) conceived, formed. 16) the landlord. 17) resolution. 18) attack. 19) traveller. 20) a quarter of a Danish mile, about one Engl. mile. 21) threatening. 22) demanded of him (p. 72). 23) stranger, foreigner, traveller. 24) offers. 25) with the assurance : assuring him. 26) about him. 27) gets thereby permission. 28) literally: draw farther, i. e. travel on. 29) it strikes him. 30) by continuing. 31) easily. 32) fall in with, 33) credulous, 34) resolves, 35) turn back. 36) even, just. 37) left. 38) only. 39) at home (p. 67). 40) also, even. 41) the landlady (p. 62). 42) assigns to him, shows him, 43) request (p. 63). 44) couch, bed. 45) round-about way.

nýlig rövede tolv Dukáter. „Dumrian!⁴⁶⁾ (siger hun) du veed ikke, at Manden har tolvtusende Dukáter; — dér er han.”⁴⁷⁾ Hvorhós hun péger⁴⁸⁾ óp til Tågkammeret,⁴⁹⁾ hvor han, efter hendes Forméning,⁵⁰⁾ ligger og sover.⁵¹⁾

Imidlertid⁵²⁾ laa den Fremmede paa Luur⁵³⁾ med Óret, og hórte týdelig⁵⁴⁾ følgende Anslag⁵⁵⁾: Manden skulde først gaa op paa Lóftet, gíve ham et Slág i Hóvedet, og kaste⁵⁶⁾ ham úd af Vinduet. Hun selv skulde staa berédet nédenfór,⁵⁷⁾ og med et Húg⁵⁸⁾ gíve ham sin Rést.⁵⁹⁾ Da den Frémmede hórer dette, søger⁶⁰⁾ han først overált⁶¹⁾ en Udvej,⁶²⁾ for at úndkomme;⁶³⁾ men Flúgt var umúlig.⁶⁴⁾ Han léder nú rundt omkring, for i det mindste⁶⁵⁾ at finde et Instrument til Fórsvár,⁶⁶⁾ og lykkeligvis faar han fat paa⁶⁷⁾ et stórt Stykke Tré, dér kan tjéne⁶⁸⁾ til Kólle.⁶⁹⁾ Bevæbnet dérméd vænter han sin Fjénde, og ligesom⁷⁰⁾ denne tráder ind,⁷¹⁾ gíver han ham et Slág i Hóvedet, dér bedóver⁷²⁾ ham, og kaster derpaa Lègemet⁷³⁾ úd igjénnem Lóftslúgen⁷⁴⁾ Kónen, dér staar tilréde nédenfór i Mórke, tvívlér íntet Ójeblik,⁷⁵⁾ at det er den Frémmede, dér er nédkastet, styrter⁷⁶⁾ over Legemet, og húgger, med en skarp Óxe, sin Mands⁷⁷⁾ Hóved áf i eet Húg.

Kónen blévt hæflet,⁷⁸⁾ og fik sin fortjénte Lón.⁷⁹⁾

⁴⁶⁾ blockhead! ⁴⁷⁾ — there he is. ⁴⁸⁾ points. ⁴⁹⁾ the garret. ⁵⁰⁾ in her opinion. ⁵¹⁾ sleeps (p. 47). ⁵²⁾ in the mean time. ⁵³⁾ *laa paa Luur*, lay in wait, lurked, listened. ⁵⁴⁾ distinctly. ⁵⁵⁾ project, plan. ⁵⁶⁾ throw (†). ⁵⁷⁾ beneath. ⁵⁸⁾ stroke, blow. ⁵⁹⁾ his rest, what was farther required (to kill him). ⁶⁰⁾ seeks (‡). ⁶¹⁾ every where. ⁶²⁾ a passage. ⁶³⁾ escape (p. 61). ⁶⁴⁾ impossible, impracticable, from the old verb *mæe*, i. e. *maatte* (p. 44). ⁶⁵⁾ at least, must not be confounded with *i mindste Maade*, in the least. ⁶⁶⁾ defence. ⁶⁷⁾ he gets hold of. ⁶⁸⁾ serve. ⁶⁹⁾ club. ⁷⁰⁾ just as, the moment. ⁷¹⁾ enters. ⁷²⁾ stuns. ⁷³⁾ the body. ⁷⁴⁾ aperture. ⁷⁵⁾ literally: doubts no moment, i. e. has not the slightest doubt. ⁷⁶⁾ rushes or falls over. ⁷⁷⁾ her husband's. ⁷⁸⁾ put into jail. ⁷⁹⁾ her deserts.

Størmbrøden og Päradisæblet.

Hvó der ¹⁾ den 17de April 1823 har staaet båg ved den ný Vejmølle ²⁾ ved Lagjewnicke i det brømborgske Distrikt, vil, hvis ³⁾ han er kommen derfrá ⁴⁾ med Livet, kunne ⁵⁾ fortælle os følgende Sámale.

Lise, en fattig forældreløs ⁶⁾ Pige ⁷⁾ og Prestens ⁸⁾ sejestenaarige Børnepige, ⁹⁾ omhyggeligen opdraget ¹⁰⁾ i hans Hús, og med et ret nydeligt ¹¹⁾ Ansigt, vilde i Dág som hver Dág, siden ¹²⁾ Føraaret ¹³⁾ begyndte, vandre paa den venlige Fódsti ¹⁴⁾ forbi ¹⁵⁾ Møllen til sin Husbondes ¹⁶⁾ Jórdlod, ¹⁷⁾ da Möllersvenden ¹⁸⁾ Lúdvig, den rige Möllers muntre ¹⁹⁾ Søn, stak Hóvedet úd ²⁰⁾ igjennem Møllehullet, ²¹⁾ og raabte spøgende; ²²⁾ Ah, Lise, skøn Lise! ²³⁾ — Halv uvillig ²⁴⁾ og halv venlig blév hun rødmende staaende ²⁵⁾ og spurgde: nú, hvad ér der da igjen? ²⁶⁾

Lúdvig. Som ²⁷⁾ jeg sagde dig i Gaar, skøn Lise! hár du ikke Lyst ²⁸⁾ til at gifte dig? ²⁹⁾

Lise. Skøn Lúdvig! naar han ³⁰⁾ kún vil ærgre ³¹⁾ mig, saa lad mig heller gaa min Vej i Ró! ³²⁾

¹⁾ He who. ²⁾ behind the new windmill. ³⁾ if. ⁴⁾ has escaped. ⁵⁾ *vil kunne*, may. ⁶⁾ orphan. ⁷⁾ girl. ⁸⁾ the parson's. ⁹⁾ nursery maid 16 years old. [The common spelling is: *sextenaarig*. ED.] ¹⁰⁾ carefully educated; it should be *opdragen* (p. 45), but in the 2d conjugation we usually prefer the termination *-et* for *en* in the few participles, that may still admit the *-en* in the com. gend. ¹¹⁾ right, or very pretty. ¹²⁾ to-day as every day, since. ¹³⁾ the spring. ¹⁴⁾ footpath, ¹⁵⁾ by, passing by. ¹⁶⁾ her master's. ¹⁷⁾ field, piece of ground. ¹⁸⁾ the young miller. ¹⁹⁾ sprightly. ²⁰⁾ put out, forth his head. ²¹⁾ the hole in the mill. ²²⁾ cried jestingly. ²³⁾ fair Elisa! ²⁴⁾ angry. ²⁵⁾ *blev staaende*, stood still. ²⁶⁾ what is the matter now again? ²⁷⁾ as, the same as. ²⁸⁾ a mind. ²⁹⁾ marry. ³⁰⁾ you, *han*, *hun* are often used as terms of civility among the common people, or to persons of that class by those of higher rank; sometimes they express a slight displeasure: *du* is used much more in Danish than *thou* in English, but expresses a greater familiarity or superiority than *han*, *hun*. ³¹⁾ annoy. ³²⁾ rest, peace.

Disse Ord sagde hun ganske müt,³³⁾ i det hun vendte sig bort.³⁴⁾

Ludvig. Men hülde³⁵⁾ Lise, du skal jo ikke³⁶⁾ gifte dig med mig! Jeg veed vel, en Möller er for lidt³⁷⁾ for dig.

Lise. Som Kommissionær*) vil jeg slét ikke³⁸⁾ have med ham at bestille.³⁹⁾ Adjö!

Ludvig. Altsaa dog heller⁴⁰⁾ som Frier?⁴¹⁾ O Lise, Möllehullet er desværre⁴²⁾ for lidet, men kunde jeg komme igjennem, saa styrtede jeg strags i dine Árme. Hör en Gang⁴³⁾ — húsker du vel endnu,⁴⁴⁾ for fire, fem Aar siden?⁴⁵⁾ — Du vilde den Gang endnu ikke⁴⁶⁾ gjælde for⁴⁷⁾ en vóxen Jómfru⁴⁸⁾ — da gav du mig vel endóg⁴⁹⁾ et Kys, naar jeg om Söndagen⁵⁰⁾ tog dig paa Sködet,⁵¹⁾ og gav dig en Péberkage.⁵²⁾ Nú har visselig Herr Pästoren⁵³⁾ forbúdet⁵⁴⁾ dig det; ikke sándt,⁵⁵⁾ han præker daglig för dig?

Lise. Ikke sándt, han havde nu Rét,⁵⁶⁾ til at præke: "Lise! begív dig til dit Arbeide,⁵⁷⁾ og lad ikke Mölleren have dig til bédste?"⁵⁸⁾

Lise var nú virkelig i Begréb med at gaa,⁵⁹⁾ hvor gjérne hun end⁶⁰⁾ gad⁶¹⁾ höre den óvermodige,⁶²⁾ men

³³⁾ in a pout. ³⁴⁾ turning herself away. ³⁵⁾ charming. ³⁶⁾ *jo*, is a particle very difficult to translate, the purport of the whole context is: who says that you shall, or: nobody says that you shall. ³⁷⁾ *lidt*, contracted of *lidet* (p. 28), is only used as adverb or noun. *) agent. ³⁸⁾ not at all. ³⁹⁾ have to do with. ⁴⁰⁾ consequently rather. ⁴¹⁾ suitor. ⁴²⁾ indeed, or I am sorry to say. ⁴³⁾ hark a moment. ⁴⁴⁾ do you still recollect. ⁴⁵⁾ ago. ⁴⁶⁾ then still you would not. ⁴⁷⁾ pass for. ⁴⁸⁾ fullgrown young lady (see the note p. 87). ⁴⁹⁾ you would even give me. ⁵⁰⁾ p. 79. ⁵¹⁾ on my lap, knees. ⁵²⁾ gingerbread-cake. ⁵³⁾ the parson. ⁵⁴⁾ prohibited; as to the order of *dig det* see p. 26. ⁵⁵⁾ is not it true that, or *does not he*, placed after the next proposition. ⁵⁶⁾ a right, occasion to. ⁵⁷⁾ go to your (thy) work. ⁵⁸⁾ make a fool of you, take you in. ⁵⁹⁾ was really about going away. ⁶⁰⁾ *hvor ... end*, however. ⁶¹⁾ would, liked. ⁶²⁾ presumptuous.

ellers⁶³⁾ bråve Ynglings⁶⁴⁾ Spög,⁶⁵⁾ da denne endnu en Gång⁶⁶⁾ raabte: Lise, skøn Lise! — Og sé!⁶⁷⁾ Lise vendte sig rigtig nok⁶⁸⁾ endnu en Gång om⁶⁹⁾ og ló.

Hold Forklædet op, lille Hex!⁷⁰⁾ raabte Mölleren, dér hár du⁷¹⁾ et splinternyt⁷²⁾ Æble fra Páradis. Förend hun havde fåttet en Beslütning, om⁷³⁾ hun skulde holde Forklædet frém⁷⁴⁾ eller ikke, rullede Appelsinen⁷⁵⁾ hén⁷⁶⁾ for hendes Födder, en Frugt, som hun aldrig⁷⁷⁾ havde seet för. Spis,⁷⁸⁾ min Eva! raabte Kárlen léende, spis det skønne Páradisæble!

Den lèttroende Pige fölgde Raadet, og trak Munden ganske skæv⁷⁹⁾ ved den bitre Smág⁸⁰⁾ af Skallen;⁸¹⁾ men vél bemærkende, at en sód Sáft⁸²⁾ flöd úd⁸³⁾ af Hullet, løb hun hártig⁸⁴⁾ bört med Appelsinen, imédens Lúdvig spöttende⁸⁵⁾ raabte efter hendo: Lise, skøn Lise; hvordan smáger Páradisæblet?

Pigen stód nu paa Préstens Márk,⁸⁶⁾ og brúgte Spáden paa det flittigste⁸⁷⁾ for at indhente⁸⁸⁾ det forsömte.⁸⁹⁾ For hendes Tanker svævede⁹⁰⁾ uden Ophör⁹¹⁾ den myn-tre⁹²⁾ Lúdvig. Saaledes gör han med alle Piger, sågde hun til sig selv, alle gör han Lójer⁹³⁾ med, og tænker ikke — — — o! og dóg⁹⁴⁾ er han en gód, bráv Dréng,⁹⁵⁾ flittig, órdentlig, og hvor smúkt klæder⁹⁶⁾ ikke hans ný blaa Klæder⁹⁷⁾ ham! — Er det da ikke ógsaa skikke-ligt⁹⁸⁾ áf ham, at han, om ógsaa⁹⁹⁾ af Óvergivenesshed,¹⁰⁰⁾

⁶³⁾ otherwise. ⁶⁴⁾ p. 62. ⁶⁵⁾ jest. ⁶⁶⁾ still another time. ⁶⁷⁾ look!
⁶⁸⁾ verily. ⁶⁹⁾ om, about. ⁷⁰⁾ witch. enchantress. ⁷¹⁾ there you have: there is for you. ⁷²⁾ a spick-span-new. ⁷³⁾ om — eller, see p. 79. ⁷⁴⁾ forth, up. ⁷⁵⁾ the orange. ⁷⁶⁾ up to. ⁷⁷⁾ never. ⁷⁸⁾ eat ($\frac{1}{2}$). ⁷⁹⁾ literally: drew the mouth entirely awry. ⁸⁰⁾ taste. ⁸¹⁾ shell, peel. ⁸²⁾ sweet juice. ⁸³⁾ ran out, came out (p. 44.) ⁸⁴⁾ speedily. ⁸⁵⁾ with raillery. ⁸⁶⁾ field. ⁸⁷⁾ very diligently. ⁸⁸⁾ retrieve, make good. ⁸⁹⁾ neglected. ⁹⁰⁾ hovered, presented himself. ⁹¹⁾ incessantly. ⁹²⁾ playful. ⁹³⁾ fun. ⁹⁴⁾ however. ⁹⁵⁾ boy ($\frac{2}{3}$). ⁹⁶⁾ klæder ham smukt, becomes him well. ⁹⁷⁾ clothes. ⁹⁸⁾ kind or kindly done. ⁹⁹⁾ although perhaps. ¹⁰⁰⁾ frolick, wantonness.

gav mig den skønne Frugt? han mener det dog vel ¹⁾ ikke saa meget slømt med mig.

Médens hun tænkte dette, nærmede en hui Lårmen ²⁾ sig meer og meer fra Låndsbyen. En sølsom, ³⁾ kraftig ⁴⁾ Luftstrømning, ⁵⁾ kun indtagende ⁶⁾ en Brédde af omtrént ⁷⁾ 200 Skridt, ⁸⁾ styrtede sig i dette Øjeblik hid fra Kruschwitz, og førte først Tåge ⁹⁾ og Røder, siden ¹⁰⁾ Skure og Ståle ¹¹⁾ bort med sig, Luften, der stédse blév mørkere, røbede ¹²⁾ den eensomme Pige en sig nærmende Orkån; hun ilede ¹³⁾ hén bag et lévende Gærde, ¹⁴⁾ der rigtig nok ¹⁵⁾ endnu var uden Løv; ¹⁶⁾ men dog tæt ¹⁷⁾ nok til nogenlunde ¹⁸⁾ at bryde Vindens Mågt. Nú fløj alleréde Straaet fra hendes Hjems Tåge tættere og tættere hén ¹⁹⁾ óver hende; en stór Láde ²⁰⁾ flágrede ²¹⁾ lig en Fjéder højt oppe i Luften, derpaa ²²⁾ igjen skinende Linned, der var ført bort fra Blégen. ²³⁾ Men nú — frygtelig bráger og brúser ²⁴⁾ og hvíner det. Lise seer bævende ²⁵⁾ ivøjret: ved Gud, det er den ný Vøjrmølle, der uimodstaælig grében ²⁶⁾ af Luftstrømningen, lig en Papirsdrage, ²⁷⁾ súser hén ²⁸⁾ óver hendes Hóved. Ved dette skrækelige Sýn táber ²⁹⁾ hun Bevidstheden. ³⁰⁾ Dog snárt vækker en forfærdelig Knágen ³¹⁾ hende. Stór-

¹⁾ *vel* is a particle difficult to translate, it expresses a probability, where there might still be some doubt; like: I should think, possibly. ²⁾ a hollow noise. ³⁾ strange. ⁴⁾ powerful. ⁵⁾ current of air. ⁶⁾ that only filled. ⁷⁾ about. ⁸⁾ paces ($\frac{2}{3}$ p. 19). ⁹⁾ roofs ¹⁰⁾ afterwards. ¹¹⁾ sheds & stables. ¹²⁾ betrayed, *røber* is betray, indicate, but *forraader* is betray perfidiously, like a traitor. ¹³⁾ hastened. ¹⁴⁾ a quickset hedge. ¹⁵⁾ indeed. ¹⁶⁾ leaves ($\frac{2}{3}$ p. 21). ¹⁷⁾ tight, thick. ¹⁸⁾ in some degree. ¹⁹⁾ away. ²⁰⁾ barn. ²¹⁾ fluttered. ²²⁾ after that. ²³⁾ bleaching-ground. ²⁴⁾ roars. ²⁵⁾ trembling. ²⁶⁾ irresistibly seized. ²⁷⁾ a kite. ²⁸⁾ whistles away. ²⁹⁾ loses, *tåbe* is to lose for a time, or something that may be found again, but *miste* is to lose entirely, or something most difficult to recover. ³⁰⁾ consciousness. ³¹⁾ cracking noise.

men havde lådet sit Rytte ³²⁾ fare, ³³⁾ og kun faa ³⁴⁾ Skridt fra hende laa Möllen nedstyrtet. ³⁵⁾

Efter dette tordnende Fald var det paa een Gang ³⁶⁾ igjen blevet stille ³⁷⁾; men med usævnelig ³⁸⁾ Forfærdelse ³⁹⁾ begreb ⁴⁰⁾ Lise at Ludvig maatte være begravet med ⁴¹⁾ under Möllens Ruiner. Veklagende ⁴²⁾ irrede ⁴³⁾ hun omkring den lette Bygning, og den sandeste Smertes ⁴⁴⁾ Taa-
rer strømmede ned ad hendes Ansigt. O, var Huset dog kun ⁴⁵⁾ styrtet ned paa mig, raabte hun jamrende; ⁴⁶⁾ ti ⁴⁷⁾ hvorledes skal jeg overleve ⁴⁸⁾ hans Død? Aldrig har han ånet, ⁴⁹⁾ hvorméget mit Hjærte tilhørte ⁵⁰⁾ ham, hvor kært ethvært Blik, ⁵¹⁾ ethvært Ord af ham var mig: aldrig, det vidste jeg vel, kunde jeg blive hans, men dog havde jeg ham kær, ⁵²⁾ og var lykkelig ved kun at sé ⁵³⁾ ham. Nu er han borte, den venlige Yngling; knúst ⁵⁴⁾ ligger han under sønderbrudte ⁵⁵⁾ Bjælker! ⁵⁶⁾

Imédens den skyldfri ⁵⁷⁾ Jomfrus hele Hjærte udgød sig ⁵⁸⁾ i saadanne Klåger, lød ⁵⁹⁾ pludselig Ludvigs velbe-

³²⁾ booty. ³³⁾ go, (fall.) ³⁴⁾ few. In order to distinguish this word from the verb *at faa*; to get, some authors write in the latter case *faae*, to make it analogous with the other verbs in -e, but this is in direct opposition to etymology, the pronoun being a dissyllable in the old tongues, Anglosaxon *feawa*, Icel. *fáir*, Lat. *pauci*, the verb on the contrary a monosyllable, Anglos. *fón*, Icel. *fá*, Swed. *få*. ³⁵⁾ hurled down, thrown down. ³⁶⁾ all at once, suddenly. ³⁷⁾ calm. ³⁸⁾ unspeakable. ³⁹⁾ horror. ⁴⁰⁾ understood, thought. ⁴¹⁾ with (the other things). ⁴²⁾ lamenting. ⁴³⁾ strayed. ⁴⁴⁾ pain, grief. ⁴⁵⁾ were but only! ⁴⁶⁾ lamenting. ⁴⁷⁾ for, also written *thi*, but improperly, it seems, the old *th* being in all cases changed to *t* or *d* in the modern Danish, even in this same word in the composition *fordi*, because, not *fordhi*. ⁴⁸⁾ survive, live after. ⁴⁹⁾ imagined, also written *ahnet*, according to the Germ. orthography. ⁵⁰⁾ belonged to, was devoted to. ⁵¹⁾ look. ⁵²⁾ I had him dear, i. e. he was dear to me. ⁵³⁾ by merely seeing (p. 77). ⁵⁴⁾ crushed. ⁵⁵⁾ broken to pieces. ⁵⁶⁾ beams. ⁵⁷⁾ guiltless, harmless. ⁵⁸⁾ poured forth itself, streamed forth (the heart i. e. feeling). ⁵⁹⁾ sounded, was heard.

kjendte Stemme:⁶⁰⁾ Lise, hælde Lise!" — En Skjælven⁶¹⁾ løb over hende; modløs⁶²⁾ saae hun sig om, og see! Lüd-
vigs Hoved stak muntert ud af Møllehullet, der nu vendte
op ad mod⁶³⁾ Himlen. Ogsaa i hans Øjne stode Taarer.
"Bedste Lise," sagde han forvirret,⁶⁴⁾ hjærtelig elsker
"jeg dig: — hjælp mig kun ud af den fordømte Klém-
"me;⁶⁵⁾ ti Døren ligger ned mod Jorden; — gode Børn,
"skal vi saaledes erfare⁶⁶⁾ at vi ere bestemte⁶⁷⁾ for hin-
"anden? Bryd kun dette Brædt⁶⁸⁾ hér løst, Vinden har
"alleréde⁶⁹⁾ løsnet Sømmene⁷⁰⁾ en Smule.⁷¹⁾ — Gúd,
"hvilken Helvedfart!⁷²⁾ — men, Lise, har du mig da saa
"kær? — Nu, Herren skje Tak,⁷³⁾ jeg er úde og i dine
"Arme!" Hér trykte han⁷⁴⁾ den glødende, af óvervæl-
dende⁷⁵⁾ Glædesfølelse sitrende⁷⁶⁾ Pige til sit Bryst.
"Guds Størm selv har bragt mig til dig, — Størmbrúden
er bléven en Jómfrubrúð — kóm, kóm til min Fáder,
lad os sige ham det, og hente⁷⁷⁾ hans Tilládelse!⁷⁸⁾

Arm i Arm, betrægtende⁷⁹⁾ hinanden med sálige⁸⁰⁾
Blikke, vandrede de Elskende til Låndsbyen.⁸¹⁾ Paa den
Plåds, hvor den ný Mølle havde staaet, fandt de Lüd-
vigs Húsfæller⁸²⁾ samlede med lýdelige⁸³⁾ Veklager. Som en

⁶⁰⁾ well known voice. ⁶¹⁾ shivering. ⁶²⁾ downcast. ⁶³⁾ towards.
⁶⁴⁾ perplexed. ⁶⁵⁾ strait. ⁶⁶⁾ learn. ⁶⁷⁾ destined. ⁶⁸⁾ board,
also written *Bret*. ⁶⁹⁾ already, in Danish it must be written with
ll, being composed of *alle-rede*, Icel. *alla-reiðu*, whereas neither
ale nor *erede* afford any meaning whatever. But *alene*, should be
written with one *l*, being compounded of *al-ene*, wholly-one, i. e.
al-one, Icel. *aleinn*. ⁷⁰⁾ the nails. ⁷¹⁾ a crum, bit, a little. ⁷²⁾
hell-flight. ⁷³⁾ literally to the lord be praise (that). ⁷⁴⁾ he pres-
sed: *presser* is also a Danish verb, but used of squeezing, violent
compression, compulsion &c. ⁷⁵⁾ overwhelming. ⁷⁶⁾ trembling,
sometimes, though erroneously, written *sittre*, or in the Germ. way
sittre, but the Icel. *titra*, has but one *t* in the middle. ⁷⁷⁾ fetch,
get. ⁷⁸⁾ permission. ⁷⁹⁾ gazing upon. ⁸⁰⁾ blissful. ⁸¹⁾ the vil-
lage. ⁸²⁾ house-fellows, inmates. ⁸³⁾ loud.

Aand viste han sig midt iblandt dem. Den gamle Faders Hønykkelse⁸⁴⁾ ved at gjense ham, overgik⁸⁵⁾ al Beskrivelse, og da Sønnen forestillede⁸⁶⁾ ham den undseelige⁸⁷⁾ Lise, som sin Brud, saa blev den første heftige Glæde⁸⁸⁾ en blid Forénings Stifter.⁸⁹⁾ Snart var den forældreløse⁹⁰⁾ og fattige Pige omskabt⁹¹⁾ til en Madam Möllermesterinde, og hun plejede⁹²⁾ siden ofte, i Følelsen af sin Lykke, at sige: "Eva mistede Pàradiset, da hun spiste Frugten, for mig har Pàradisæblet betydet⁹³⁾ Paradis selv."

Den som iøvrigt,⁹⁴⁾ ikke vil tro⁹⁵⁾ denne sandfærdige⁹⁶⁾ Històrie, der rigtig nok, formédelst Vejrmøllen, der susede igjennem Luften med Mölleren, småger stærkt⁹⁷⁾ af et Æventyr, han efterlæse⁹⁸⁾ den paa graat⁹⁹⁾ Maku-latúr¹⁰⁰⁾ trykte 1) Haude- og Spenerske Tidende 2) Nr. 57 for 13de Maj 1823, under blandede Bekjændtgjørelser, 3) hvor han vil óvertyde sig 4) om, at Historien om denne Vindmølle 5) ikke er Vind.

⁸⁴⁾ rapture. ⁸⁵⁾ passed. ⁸⁶⁾ introduced, presented. ⁸⁷⁾ bashful. ⁸⁸⁾ excessive joy. ⁸⁹⁾ founder. ⁹⁰⁾ orphan. ⁹¹⁾ transformed. ⁹²⁾ used. ⁹³⁾ signified. ⁹⁴⁾ as for the rest. ⁹⁵⁾ believe. (p. 41). ⁹⁶⁾ true. ⁹⁷⁾ much. ⁹⁸⁾ consult. ⁹⁹⁾ grey. ¹⁰⁰⁾ waste-paper. 1) printed. 2) Gazette. 3) miscellaneous advertisements. 4) convince himself. 5) a Germanism for *Vejrmølle*, preserved here, to make a quibble with the following word *Vind*.

Fëdor og Evelina,

en Fortælling, ¹⁾ (af F. C. Hillerups *Italica*, 1. B. S. 85.)

Første Kapitel.

Mig opgaar nu min Morgenrøde, ²⁾
jæg Sölen sküer ³⁾ i sin Glands; ⁴⁾
hvor tusend sväge Hjerter blöde,
jeg vundet här min Söjerskrands. ⁵⁾

Jeg glemmer ⁶⁾ éder, svundne ⁷⁾ Däge!
I skal ej någe ⁸⁾ meer mit Bryst.
I kan ej komme meer tilbage;
Natürens Skönhed ⁹⁾ er min Tröst.

Omtrent tre danske Mile fra Röm hæver sig ¹⁰⁾ Albáner-
bjergenes isolérede Gruppe. De ere lige saa mærkvær-
dige ¹¹⁾ for Besküeren ¹²⁾ med Hénsyn til den hénrivende ¹³⁾
Natürskönhed, ¹⁴⁾ der prýder ¹⁵⁾ dem, som til de ærvær-
dige ¹⁶⁾ Minder ¹⁷⁾ fra den klassiske Oldtid, ¹⁸⁾ der overält
frémbyde sig for Vándrerens Blik. Hvó har vel ¹⁹⁾ nógen-
sinde ²⁰⁾ tilbragt ²¹⁾ skönne Öjeblikke ²²⁾ i de vénlige
Smaastæder ²³⁾ Fraskáti, Maríno, Kastel Gandólo, Albáno,
Némi, og mindes ikke ²⁴⁾ med vémodblandet ²⁵⁾ Glæde sit
behágelige ²⁶⁾ Uphold ²⁷⁾ i Sködet ²⁸⁾ af en fortryllende ²⁹⁾
Natúr? Hvo vandrede vel ³⁰⁾ ved Albánersöens ³¹⁾ og

¹⁾ tale, novel. ²⁾ aurora, dawn. ³⁾ behold (†). ⁴⁾ splen-
dor. ⁵⁾ trophy, wreath of victory. ⁶⁾ forget (†). ⁷⁾ gone, past
(p. 48). ⁸⁾ not gnaw, torment, trouble. ⁹⁾ beauty. ¹⁰⁾ rises to
the view. ¹¹⁾ remarkable. ¹²⁾ spectator. ¹³⁾ ravishing. ¹⁴⁾
beauty of nature, beautiful nature. ¹⁵⁾ adorns (†). venerable.
¹⁷⁾ remembrances, monuments. ¹⁸⁾ antiquity. ¹⁹⁾ vel of this
particle see p. 101 note 1; here it seems to answer to the Engl-
'who shall have.' ²⁰⁾ ever. ²¹⁾ spent. ²²⁾ moments. ²³⁾ small
towns. ²⁴⁾ does not call to mind. ²⁵⁾ mixed with sadness. ²⁶⁾
agreeable. ²⁷⁾ sojourn, stay. ²⁸⁾ bosom. ²⁹⁾ charming. ³⁰⁾
shall have wandered, cf. note 19. ³¹⁾ of the lake of Albano.

Némisöens romantiske Brædder,³³⁾ og ønsker ikke ofte med et Længselssuk,³⁴⁾ at gjensee disse uforglemmelige³⁵⁾ Egne?

I længst³⁵⁾ hensvundne Tider, förend Histörien endnu lader sin Röst³⁶⁾ höre om Menneskenes Færd³⁷⁾ i disse Bjerge, har en frygtelig³⁸⁾ Vulkan råset³⁹⁾ hér, og efterladt gigantiske Spór⁴⁰⁾ af sin Tilværelse⁴¹⁾ ved⁴²⁾ tre store, i den fjærneste Oldtid udbrændte,⁴³⁾ Krátère, som nu ere forvandlede til en yppig⁴⁴⁾ blomstrende Dál, og to máleriske,⁴⁵⁾ Indsöer,⁴⁶⁾ som med de höje tilbágetrædende⁴⁷⁾ Skraaninger,⁴⁸⁾ der ómgive⁴⁹⁾ dem, danne⁵⁰⁾ tre trágtformige⁵¹⁾ Fordýbninger.⁵²⁾ Det störste af disse fördums⁵³⁾ Krátère er Albánersöen, der förer Návn efter Stádeu Albáno, og hár en æggeformig Skikkelse.⁵⁴⁾ Dybt néde, umiddelbart ved⁵⁵⁾ dens Brædder, slynger sig⁵⁶⁾ en Fódsti gennem blomstrende Frúgtháver og smaa Viinplantninger,⁵⁷⁾ der ómgive det klære Vándspejl⁵⁸⁾ lig en yndig Krands,⁵⁹⁾ fra hvilken Jórdsmonnet⁶⁰⁾ hæver sig flére⁶¹⁾ Hundrede Fód⁶²⁾ i en temmelig stejl⁶³⁾ Skraaning, som bestandig⁶⁴⁾ træder meer tilbáge, jo meer den fjærner sig fra Dýbet, og éndelig áfbrydes af den övre⁶⁵⁾ Bræd, som med den yppigste Vegetation danner Randen⁶⁶⁾

³³⁾ shore, some authors write *Bredder*, but *Brædder* seems to be preferable: 1) on account of the pronunciation: 2) in order to distinguish it from *Bredde*, breadth, latitude, which is pronounced with, *é*; 3) to show its derivation from Icel, *barð*, and its analogy to Swed. *brädd*. ³⁴⁾ sigh of longing. ³⁵⁾ not to be forgotten. ³⁶⁾ long ago. ³⁷⁾ her voice. ³⁸⁾ doing. ³⁹⁾ terrible. ⁴⁰⁾ raged. ⁴¹⁾ traces. ⁴²⁾ existence. ⁴³⁾ by or in, i. e. left as traces of its existence three great &c. ⁴⁴⁾ burnt out. ⁴⁵⁾ rich. ⁴⁶⁾ picturesque. ⁴⁷⁾ lakes. ⁴⁸⁾ retreating. ⁴⁹⁾ declivities. ⁵⁰⁾ surround, encompass. ⁵¹⁾ form (†). ⁵²⁾ funnel-like. ⁵³⁾ cavities. ⁵⁴⁾ old. ⁵⁵⁾ form, appearance. ⁵⁶⁾ close to. ⁵⁷⁾ winds itself i. e. runs a winding (foot-path). ⁵⁸⁾ vine-plantations. ⁵⁹⁾ expanse of water. ⁶⁰⁾ graceful wreath. ⁶¹⁾ the ground. ⁶²⁾ more (than one) i. e. several. ⁶³⁾ feet (p. 24). ⁶⁴⁾ steep. ⁶⁵⁾ always, continually. ⁶⁶⁾ upper. ⁶⁷⁾ the brim.

af den Tragt eller det Bæger,⁶⁷⁾ hvis Bænd⁶⁸⁾ Söens Overflade⁶⁹⁾ er. En. for det meste⁷⁰⁾ smæl⁷¹⁾ Vej løber langs om denne høje Kyst⁷²⁾ og frembyder paa en skøn Dag højst måleriske Udsigter⁷³⁾ över den melankolske dybe Sö og dens idylliske Omgivelser,⁷⁴⁾ hvor disse Bjerges højeste Spidse,⁷⁵⁾ *Monte caro* kaldet, næsten allevegne⁷⁶⁾ afgiver.⁷⁷⁾ en behågelig Hvilepunkt⁷⁸⁾ for Øjet. Fra Ståden Albano selv kan man ikke øjne⁷⁹⁾ Söen, men maa, for at see den, gaa et Par Hundrede Skridt udaf Byen, og bestandig opad. Da ståndser⁸⁰⁾ man tilsidst⁸¹⁾ paa en høj Brink, hvorfra man sküer den dunkle⁸²⁾ mystiske Våndflade⁸³⁾ dybt under sine Födder. Til vènstre fører⁸⁴⁾ en Allee af gamle ærværdige Ege⁸⁵⁾ og andre Træer til den lille Bý Kastel Gandolfo, som med sin Kuppel og sit påvelige⁸⁶⁾ Sønnerslot⁸⁷⁾ hæver sig paa de ujævne⁸⁸⁾ Højder. I Båggrunden taarne sig⁸⁹⁾ de fjærne Apenniner, blandt hvilke det taggede⁹⁰⁾ Sorakte, nu tildags⁹¹⁾ *San Oreste*, tróner⁹²⁾ i stille⁹³⁾ Majestæt. Til højre⁹⁴⁾ seer man Klósteret Pallazuola, som bebóes⁹⁵⁾ af smúdsige⁹⁶⁾ Munke, der prale⁹⁷⁾ af at en portugisisk Prinds engang har lévet og dóet som en ráget⁹⁸⁾ Bróder⁹⁹⁾ i deres Midte.¹⁰⁰⁾ Denne fromme Fyrste¹⁾ hedder endnu bestandig i dette Klóster *il Portoghesino*, og hans

⁶⁷⁾ cup. ⁶⁸⁾ bottom. ⁶⁹⁾ surface. ⁷⁰⁾ mostly. ⁷¹⁾ narrow. ⁷²⁾ coast. ⁷³⁾ views. ⁷⁴⁾ environs. ⁷⁵⁾ point, top. peak. ⁷⁶⁾ every where. ⁷⁷⁾ affords. ⁷⁸⁾ point of rest. ⁷⁹⁾ see, reach with the eye. ⁸⁰⁾ stops. ⁸¹⁾ at last. ⁸²⁾ dark. ⁸³⁾ sheet of water. ⁸⁴⁾ on the left hand leads. ⁸⁵⁾ oaks. ⁸⁶⁾ papal. ⁸⁷⁾ summer-seat. ⁸⁸⁾ uneven, unequal. ⁸⁹⁾ tower. ⁹⁰⁾ jaggy. [Rask spells *det taggede*; the common spelling is *takkede*-ed.] ⁹¹⁾ now-a-days. ⁹²⁾ sits 'on the throne, stands. ⁹³⁾ calm, unshaken. ⁹⁴⁾ on the right hand. ⁹⁵⁾ is inhabited (p. 41). ⁹⁶⁾ filthy. ⁹⁷⁾ boast. ⁹⁸⁾ shaved. ⁹⁹⁾ brother, friar. ¹⁰⁰⁾ in their middle, among them. ¹⁾ pious prince, *Fyrste* is generally said of a reigning prince, *Prins* of a young person of blood royal. It should be written without a *d*, as also: *Provins*, *Krans*, *Dans*, *Glans*, there being no *d* in these roots, but the orthography with *nds* (from the German *nds*) is still more common.

Billedc, som hænger paa en Væg i disse mørke Haller, er Gjenstand ²⁾ for Munkenes Beundring. ³⁾ Mere mærkværdigt for den fordomsfri ⁴⁾ Rejsende er en rømersk ⁵⁾ Kōnsuls Gråvmæle, ⁶⁾ som findes i Kløsterhaven. ⁷⁾ Nøget fra ⁸⁾ dette Mysticismens og Sværmeriets ⁹⁾ eensomme Sæde hæver sig paa Bjergets Skraaning den usle ¹⁰⁾ men højst romantiske Låndsby, *Rocca di Papa*, der, paa den vildeste og selsomste ¹¹⁾ Maade, ligesom ¹²⁾ hænger ned ad Klipperne, ¹³⁾ og i det fjerne ¹⁴⁾ ikke er ulig en Svålerede. ¹⁵⁾ Naar Vandreren er kommen igjennem ¹⁶⁾ denne lille Bý, træder han ud ¹⁷⁾ paa en ansæelig Slætte, ¹⁸⁾ der fører Navn af *Campo di Annibale*, enten fordi Hannibal dér har haft sin Læjr mod Rømerne, eller, som andre vel ²⁰⁾ med mere Grund ²¹⁾ antage, ²²⁾ fordi Rømerhæren ²³⁾ dér havde sin Læjr, for at iagttage den kartaginensiske Fæltherre. ²⁴⁾ Naar man nú har vandret et Stykke frém paa denne Slætte, staar man ved Foden af den Bjærgtop, ²⁵⁾ som fører Navn af *Monte covo*, og hæver sig omtrént trétúsinde Fód óver Middelhavets ²⁶⁾ Overflade. Denne Spidse, som har Skikkelse af en áfkortet ²⁷⁾ Kegel, ²⁸⁾ bestiger ²⁹⁾ man med Mågelighed ³⁰⁾ og Sikkerhed ved Hjælp af en antik brólagt ³¹⁾ Vej, der i Oldtiden førte op til et Júpilers-Tempel, som dannede Bjergets højeste Punkt. Til dette ærværdige Stéd, som nu har maattet ³²⁾ vige ³³⁾ for et Múnkekloster, dróge ³⁴⁾ i de hédenfarne ³⁵⁾

²⁾ object. ³⁾ admiration. ⁴⁾ unprejudiced. ⁵⁾ Roman, pronounce *rommersk*. ⁶⁾ tomb. ⁷⁾ convent garden. ⁸⁾ A short way from. ⁹⁾ fanaticism. ¹⁰⁾ miserable. ¹¹⁾ most strange. ¹²⁾ as it were. ¹³⁾ from the rocks. ¹⁴⁾ at a distance. ¹⁵⁾ swallow's-nest. ¹⁶⁾ is come through, has passed through. ¹⁷⁾ comes out. ¹⁸⁾ considerable plain. ¹⁹⁾ camp. ²⁰⁾ may here be rendered *perhaps*. ²¹⁾ reason. ²²⁾ believe. ²³⁾ the Roman army. ²⁴⁾ General. ²⁵⁾ summit. ²⁶⁾ of the Mediterranean. ²⁷⁾ shortened. ²⁸⁾ cone. ²⁹⁾ ascends. ³⁰⁾ ease. ³¹⁾ paved. ³²⁾ has been obliged to. ³³⁾ give way. ³⁴⁾ drew i. e. went, cf. p. 96 note 27, it p. 44. ³⁵⁾ deceased, gone past.

klæssiske Dage de sejrende³⁶⁾ Féltherrer, for at bringe Gúdernes Fader Tåk og Prís, for den forúndte³⁷⁾ Lykke i tiléndebragte Krige.³⁸⁾ Naar nu omsider³⁹⁾ den Rejsende staar paa denne óphøjdede⁴⁰⁾ Púnt, da lónnes⁴¹⁾ den Møje, som Opgangen⁴²⁾ kan have foraarságet ham, fúldkommen ved en vid og fortryllende Udsigt over de históriske Egne, som en Gang i hénsvuadne Dage spillede⁴³⁾ en saa forbávsende⁴⁴⁾ Rólle⁴⁵⁾ paa Jórdkloden.⁴⁶⁾ Mód Véstén svæver Blikket úd⁴⁷⁾ óver den úhyre Slette, i hvis Midte Vérdens⁴⁸⁾ gamle Hóvedstad⁴⁹⁾ tróner med sin Péterskuppel, og úd over denne Slette táber Ójet sig i Middelhavets umaalelige⁵⁰⁾ Sólvlade, som i den ýderste⁵¹⁾ Horisónt sýnes at smelte sammen⁵²⁾ med Luftén. Mod Nórd og Óst begrændses⁵³⁾ Sýnskredsen af Apenínernes høje Bjérgmasser,⁵⁴⁾ blandt hvilke⁵⁵⁾ Sorákte hæver⁵⁶⁾ sit trúende Hóved; mod Sýden ópdager⁵⁷⁾ man Óer og Fórbjerge⁵⁸⁾ i Kóngeriget⁵⁹⁾ Neápel. Vil man nu betrágte⁶⁰⁾ de nærmere Gjénstande, da óverskuer⁶¹⁾ man Albánerbjergenes héle Masse med alle déres yndige Skove⁶²⁾ og mange Smaastæder, og dybt néden under sig⁶³⁾ seer man de ómtalte⁶⁴⁾ Indsøer, der danne en Figúr ej úlig et Par Brillér,⁶⁵⁾ som dog rigtig nok blive⁶⁶⁾ lidt urégelrette, da Albánersøén er méget stórré end Nemisøén.

Herúd til dette Páradis drage utállige Mennesker om Sommerén,⁶⁷⁾ for at ómbytte⁶⁸⁾ Hóvedstadens kvælende⁶⁹⁾

³⁶⁾ victorious. ³⁷⁾ allotted. ³⁸⁾ wars ($\frac{2}{3}$). ³⁹⁾ finally. ⁴⁰⁾ elevated. ⁴¹⁾ will be repaid. ⁴²⁾ ascent. ⁴³⁾ played. ⁴⁴⁾ astonishing. ⁴⁵⁾ part. ⁴⁶⁾ the globe. ⁴⁷⁾ literally: the look hovers out, i. e. the view extends. ⁴⁸⁾ of the world. ⁴⁹⁾ capital. ⁵⁰⁾ immeasurable. ⁵¹⁾ farthest, ⁵²⁾ mingle with. ⁵³⁾ is bordered. ⁵⁴⁾ mountain-masses. ⁵⁵⁾ amongst which. ⁵⁶⁾ raises ($\frac{1}{2}$). ⁵⁷⁾ discovers, espies. ⁵⁸⁾ promontories ⁵⁹⁾ the kingdom. ⁶⁰⁾ view. ⁶¹⁾ overlooks. ⁶²⁾ woods. ⁶³⁾ far beneath oneself. ⁶⁴⁾ mentioned. ⁶⁵⁾ spectacles. ⁶⁶⁾ are. ⁶⁷⁾ see p. 78.) ⁶⁸⁾ exchange. ⁶⁹⁾ suffocating.

Atmosfære med Bjergenes rene, forfriskende ⁷⁰⁾ Løft. Isár ⁷¹⁾ besøges ⁷²⁾ disse Egne flittigen af de mange Rejsende, som gæste ⁷³⁾ det skønne Italien, og fræmfor alt ⁷⁴⁾ af de fremmede Kunstnere, ⁷⁵⁾ der opholde sig i Róm for sine Stúdiens Skyld. ⁷⁶⁾ Staden Albáno, hvis Navn man uddleder ⁷⁷⁾ af det gamle *Alba longa*, som har ligget ⁷⁸⁾ der i Nærheden, er hverken smuk eller stør. Dens Folke-mængde ⁷⁹⁾ overstiger ⁸⁰⁾ næppe halvtréde Túsinde Indvaanere, og blandt dens Bygninger kunne vistnok ⁸¹⁾ kun faa gjøre Kráv paa ⁸²⁾ arkitektónisk Skønhed. Nogle Ruiner fra Oldtiden, blandt hvilke det saakaldte Hérátiernes og Curiátiernes Grávmæle, ⁸³⁾ som vel næppe nógensinde har været et Grávmæle, ere det eneste, som hér kan vække Opmærksomhed hos Kunstens og Históriens Vener. Men er Albáno selv ikke i Stand ⁸⁴⁾ til at fængsle ⁸⁵⁾ den Rejsende, da fornaar ⁸⁶⁾ vel det smilende Landskab, hvori den ligger, at fylde Vandrersens Bryst med Glæde og Beundring over Hespériens hêrlige ⁸⁷⁾ Natúrskønhed.

I denne lille Stád opholdt sig ⁸⁸⁾ en Gang i de varme Sømmermaaneder en ung Rússer, ⁸⁹⁾ som vi ville kalde Fédor. Som Søn af en fórmuende ⁹⁰⁾ Købmand ⁹¹⁾ i St. Pétersborg, var han af sin Fáder bléven nødsaget ⁹²⁾ til at lægge sig efter ⁹³⁾ Handelen, ⁹⁴⁾ men Merkúr var alt for tør ⁹⁵⁾ en Guddom for den fantasirige ⁹⁶⁾ Yngling, der med sin hêle Sjél tilbød ⁹⁷⁾ Skønhedens évige Poesi. En Rejse, som den unge Hándelsmand en Gang i Forrétnin-

⁷⁰⁾ pure, refreshing. ⁷¹⁾ especially. ⁷²⁾ are visited ($\frac{1}{2}$). ⁷³⁾ go to see. ⁷⁴⁾ most of all. ⁷⁵⁾ artists (p. 62). ⁷⁶⁾ on account of, because of. ⁷⁷⁾ derives. ⁷⁸⁾ been situated. ⁷⁹⁾ amount, number of inhabitants. ⁸⁰⁾ exceeds. ⁸¹⁾ certainly. ⁸²⁾ make pretensions to. ⁸³⁾ sepulchral monument. ⁸⁴⁾ incapable, not able. ⁸⁵⁾ captivate. ⁸⁶⁾ can, has power. ⁸⁷⁾ excellent, eminent. ⁸⁸⁾ lived. ⁸⁹⁾ Russian. ⁹⁰⁾ wealthy. ⁹¹⁾ merchant. ⁹²⁾ obliged ⁹³⁾ to apply himself to. ⁹⁴⁾ commerce. ⁹⁵⁾ dry. ⁹⁶⁾ of a lively imagination. ⁹⁷⁾ adored.

ger⁹⁸) maatte gjøre til Fränkfurt am Mayn, opflammede⁹⁹) hans Kærlighed til Låndskabsmaleriet. ¹⁰⁰) hvilket han alt ¹) længe havde yndet og dyrket ²) i sine Fritimer, ³) til den højeste Grád, og nedsænkte ⁴) ham i Fortvivlelse ⁵) for nogen Tid. En ulykkelig Lidenskab ⁶) for et Frúentimmer, der var hans Hjærte uværdig, og spillede Gjek med ⁷) hans Rørlighed ⁸) forøgede ⁹) hans dýbe ¹⁰) Misfornøjelse¹¹) med sin Stilling, ¹²) og gjorde ham Opholdet¹³) i Fædrelandet forhådt. ¹⁴) Omsider indsaae ¹⁵) Fåderen, at hans Søn ikke var bestemt¹⁶) af Natüren, til at blive en stor Købmand, og indvilligede¹⁷) i, at Fédor ganske opofrede¹⁸) sig til Kústen. Den gamle, som aldrig gjorde noget halvt, tilstod ¹⁹) end mere²⁰) den hénrykte Yngling en betýdelig Understøttelse, hvorved denne saa sig i Stånd til at úddanne²¹) sig i Kústen i fremmede Lande. Efterat have opholdt sig et Par Aar i Tyskland og Svejts,²²) drøg den unge Låndskabsmaler óver Alperne néd i Kústernes forjættede Land,²³) det af Natüren saa begunstigede²⁵) og ved Histórien saa ærvárdige Hespérien. Med Hénrykkelse hilste ²³) Fédor Ráfæls og Michelángelos Fædremland, da han fra Bjergene første Gang ójnede Lombardiets yppige Sletter. Det herlige Miláno, Bologna med sine Arkáder og Medicæernes Stád, som med Rette²⁶) fører Navn af den skónne, tildroge sig ²⁷) i høj Grád hans Opmærksomhed og Beúndring; men alting maatte vige for det Indtryk, som den évige Tiberstad gjorde

⁹⁸) in (commercial) business. ⁹⁹) inflamed. ¹⁰⁰) landscape-painting. ¹) already. ²) favored and cultivated. ³) plur. leisure, also called *Fritid*. ⁴) plunged. ⁵) despair. ⁶) passion. ⁷) sported, mocked. ⁸) peace of mind. ⁹) increased. ¹⁰) deep, i. e. high. great. ¹¹) discontent, disgust. ¹²) situation. ¹³) his stay. ¹⁴) odious. ¹⁵) perceived, saw. ¹⁶) destined. ¹⁷) consented. ¹⁸) devoted. ¹⁹) granted. ²⁰) moreover. ²¹) perfect. ²²) Germany and Switzerland. ²³) the promised (i. e. holy) land, Canaan. ²⁴) favored. ²⁵) saluted. ²⁶) justly. ²⁷) attracted.

paa hans dybt bevågede²⁶⁾ Sjæl. Her svælgede²⁹⁾ han i Nydelsen³⁰⁾ af Kunstens og Natürens Skatte,³¹⁾ og drömte sig ved Besküelsen af Oldtidens Mindesmærker tilbage i de Tider, da³²⁾ Röm var det, som det endnu kunde og burde være. Her forglömte den unge Måler³³⁾ en uheldig³⁴⁾ Kærligheds bitre Kvåler,³⁵⁾ og lévede éne for sin skønne Kunst. For sit Födeland havde han paa Grund af det ömtalte forstyrrede Förhold en vis Rædsel,³⁶⁾ og önskede at kunne forblive³⁷⁾ saa længe som muligt i det Land, hvor Skönheden og Histörien med Tryllekraft³⁸⁾ fængsle det fölende Gemyt.³⁹⁾ Han kunde saa meget mere frit⁴⁰⁾ nære dette Önske, som han havde tvende⁴¹⁾ Brödre hjemme, der vare Fåderen behjælpelige⁴²⁾ i hans Händelsforretninger, og tillige änsète⁴³⁾ for at være kyndige⁴⁴⁾ i deres Fåg.⁴⁵⁾

Det var en Löverdag Mörgen og netop⁴⁶⁾ den förste Septémber, da den unge Rüsser meget tidlig⁴⁷⁾ rejste sig⁴⁸⁾ fra sit Leje, i den Hénsigt at gaa ud, for at optage⁴⁹⁾ et Par Skidser⁵⁰⁾ af Albánersöens meest romantiske Partier. Den kläre Himmel öplivede hans Sjæl, og snart stöd han færdig⁵¹⁾ til sin Våndring. I en Överkjole⁵²⁾ af grönt Bömuldstøj,⁵³⁾ med Vest og Pantalonger af graat Lærred,⁵⁴⁾ Skó af úfarvet⁵⁵⁾ Läder, og paa Hóvedet en lýsegül⁵⁶⁾ Straahat, som var ömvunden med et rósenródt Baand,⁵⁷⁾ traadte Kunstneren ud af sit Værelse. Om Skulderen hang en Taske,⁵⁸⁾ hvori hans

²⁶⁾ moved, touched. ²⁹⁾ revelled, rioted. ³⁰⁾ enjoyment. ³¹⁾ treasures ($\frac{2}{3}$) p. 20. ³²⁾ when. ³³⁾ painter. ³⁴⁾ unlucky. ³⁵⁾ afflictions ($\frac{2}{3}$). ³⁶⁾ terror. ³⁷⁾ and wished to be able to stay, or that he might stay, i. e. to stay. ³⁸⁾ magic power, charm. ³⁹⁾ mind. ⁴⁰⁾ freely. ⁴¹⁾ two. ⁴²⁾ vare behjælpelige, aided, assisted. ⁴³⁾ (vare) ansete, were thought, passed for. ⁴⁴⁾ skilled. ⁴⁵⁾ profession. ⁴⁶⁾ just. ⁴⁷⁾ early. ⁴⁸⁾ rose ($\frac{1}{4}$). ⁴⁹⁾ make. ⁵⁰⁾ sket-ches. ⁵¹⁾ ready. ⁵²⁾ great-coat. ⁵³⁾ cotton-stuff. ⁵⁴⁾ linen. ⁵⁵⁾ uncoloured. ⁵⁶⁾ light-yellow. ⁵⁷⁾ rose-coloured riband. ⁵⁸⁾ bag, scrip.

Skidsebøger og Tegneredskaber⁵⁹⁾ laa. I Lommen⁶⁰⁾ havde han en lille Kørveflaske⁶¹⁾ med Viin og noget Brød; i Haanden bår han en sammenrullet⁶²⁾ Solskjerm⁶³⁾ paa en lang Stang,⁶⁴⁾ der i Enden var forsynet med en Jærnsoids, og hertil var endnu fæstbunden⁶⁵⁾ en lille Feltstol⁶⁶⁾ af det Slægs, som Kunstnerne betjene sig af⁶⁷⁾ paa deres Vandringer. Da han havde drukket sin Kaffe i Pøsthuset, befalede han sin Støvlepudder⁶⁸⁾ Raimondo, at komme med et Æsel til Kastel Gandolfo Klokken ni, hvor Kunstneren selv vilde indtræffe til samme Tid. Derpaa gik Fédor igjennem Gaderne, hvor han af Almuen⁶⁹⁾ blévt betragtet⁷⁰⁾ med den gódmódiges⁷¹⁾ Nysgjerrighed,⁷²⁾ der er Sydboerne⁷³⁾ saa ejendommelig.⁷⁴⁾ Saa méget mére var dette Tilfældet⁷⁵⁾ hér, som den unge Månds Udortes⁷⁶⁾ i høj Grád var i Stånd til at gjóre et behágeligt Indtryk paa enhver, som første Gang saa ham. Fédors høje ranke⁷⁷⁾ Væxt,⁷⁸⁾ hans livfulde Bevægelses og ráske Gang faldt paa en behagelig Maade i Øjet.⁷⁹⁾ Hans Ansigtssfarve⁸⁰⁾ var saa mörk og kräftig,⁸¹⁾ at man gjerne⁸²⁾ kunde have ántaget ham for en Spánjer eller Neapolitáner. De tykke Lokker vare glindsende⁸³⁾ sorte, og hans Öjne vare, som Ariosto udtrykker sig, to lysende Sole; ti sjældnen have to sorte Öjne funklet⁸⁴⁾ med et saa betýdningsfuldt⁸⁵⁾ Liv og flammende Fölelse som hans. Naar han betragtede nógen i Alvaar⁸⁶⁾ eller Vrède, da syntes hans Blikke, lig usynlige⁸⁷⁾ Dölke,⁸⁸⁾ at ville gjennembore⁸⁹⁾ Menneskets Inderste,⁹⁰⁾ men naar hans Sjæl var stémt⁹¹⁾ til Mildhed

⁵⁹⁾ drawing instruments. ⁶⁰⁾ the pocket. ⁶¹⁾ basket-flask. ⁶²⁾ rolled up. ⁶³⁾ umbrella. ⁶⁴⁾ staff. ⁶⁵⁾ tied. ⁶⁶⁾ field-chair. ⁶⁷⁾ make use of. ⁶⁸⁾ boot-cleanser. ⁶⁹⁾ the vulgar, common people. ⁷⁰⁾ gazed on. ⁷¹⁾ good natured. ⁷²⁾ curiosity. ⁷³⁾ the inhabitants of the southern countries of Europe. ⁷⁴⁾ peculiar. ⁷⁵⁾ the case. ⁷⁶⁾ exterior. ⁷⁷⁾ slender, by a germanism they say also *slank*. ⁷⁸⁾ growth. ⁷⁹⁾ *faldt i Øjet*, struck the eye. ⁸⁰⁾ complexion. ⁸¹⁾ energetic. ⁸²⁾ easily. ⁸³⁾ glittering. ⁸⁴⁾ sparkled. ⁸⁵⁾ significant. ⁸⁶⁾ earnest. ⁸⁷⁾ invisible. ⁸⁸⁾ daggers (§). ⁸⁹⁾ pierce through. ⁹⁰⁾ the inmost, the very soul. ⁹¹⁾ disposed.

og Munterhed, da maatte den blide brændende Lue, som udstrømmede af hans Øje, fast⁹²⁾ være i Stånd til at kunne smelte det haardeste Hjerte, at trylle⁹³⁾ en Fjende til en Ven, og opvække Kærlighedens almægtige Flamme i det koldeste Pige-hjerte.⁹⁴⁾ Hans Næse var fin og veldannet, Munden liden og udtryksfuld,⁹⁵⁾ og de skönt formede Tænder af en blændende⁹⁶⁾ Hvidhed, som end mere forøgedes ved den dunkle Farve, der var udbredt⁹⁷⁾ over Ansigtets⁹⁸⁾ skønne Oval. I Ørerne bår han smaa gyldne Ringe, som stak smukt af⁹⁹⁾ mod det rævnesorte¹⁰⁰⁾ Haar og dunkle Skæg. ¹⁾ Paa den højre Haands Mellemfinger ²⁾ sad en Ring, hvori der paa mørkeblaa Grund funkede Ordet *Amitié* i straalende ³⁾ Diamanter. Ved Afskjedden ⁴⁾ fra Hjemmet gáv hans Fæder ham den med disse Ord: "Min Søn! Kærlighed forbitrede din Ungdom: maatte ⁵⁾ et trofast ⁶⁾ Venskab, ægte som disse Diamanter, forsøde ⁷⁾ dig din Mænddom!" Den Gang trøede Fæder, at en Kunstner var øphøjet over Amors Paafund, ⁸⁾ og forlød sit Fædreneland med det begejstrede Forsæt, ⁹⁾ at leve ganske alene for sin Kunst med Opofrelse af ¹⁰⁾ jordiske Tilbøjeligheder.¹¹⁾ Hvorvidt det stod i hans Mågt, at udføre dette Forsæt eller ej, vil det Følgende¹²⁾ vise.¹³⁾

Da den unge Måler var kommen udaf Ståden Albános snævre Gader, og havde naaet Söens høje Kyst, drejede han om¹⁴⁾ til venstre gennem den herlige

⁹²⁾ almost. ⁹³⁾ charm (†). ⁹⁴⁾ maiden's heart. ⁹⁵⁾ expressive.

⁹⁶⁾ dazzling. ⁹⁷⁾ spread. ⁹⁸⁾ of the (his) face. ⁹⁹⁾ set off well. made a fine contrast to. ¹⁰⁰⁾ raven black. ¹⁾ beard.

²⁾ middle-finger. ³⁾ radiant, sparkling. ⁴⁾ at the (his) leave, i. e. when he took leave. ⁵⁾ may, or would to God that. ⁶⁾ faithful.

⁷⁾ sweeten. ⁸⁾ devices, tricks. ⁹⁾ enthusiastic purpose.

¹⁰⁾ with sacrifice of, i. e. sacrificing. ¹¹⁾ earthly propensities.

¹²⁾ the following, i. e. the succeeding pages. ¹³⁾ show (†).

¹⁴⁾ he turned about.

Allé,¹⁵⁾ som fører til Kastel Gandolfo. Omtrent midt imellem disse to Smaastæder ligger der ved Vejen et Munkekloster, udenfor hvilket der findes en halvrund¹⁶⁾ aaben Plads, omgivet af Træer med mange fritstaaende Altere, hvor de Tróende forrétte¹⁷⁾ deres Andagt¹⁸⁾ Nærmest ved Söen, næsten lige¹⁹⁾ ved den nédgaaende²⁰⁾ Skraaning, staaer der et ældgammelt²¹⁾ stort Træ, som med sine tætte vidtudstrakte skyggefulde Gréne, yder Vandreren et køligt Hvilested. Paa en Bænk²²⁾ under dette Træ satte Fédor sig, og tabte sig i Besküelsen af det herlige Maleri, som laa údbredt for hans Öje. Den klære Mörgensol óplyste Söens skovrige²³⁾ Brædder, og *Monte Cavo*s Top spejlede sig²⁴⁾ i den blanke,²⁵⁾ sølvblaa Våndflade.

Kunstneren tog en Tegnebog²⁶⁾ frem, og begyndte at skidsére,²⁷⁾ men under Arbejdet²⁸⁾ hén sank han ofte i saa dybe Tanker, at hans Haand blev liggende²⁹⁾ uvirk-som³⁰⁾ paa Papíret. Han gjennemløb i Tanken flére Begivenheder³¹⁾ i sit Liv, og hans sjælfule Ansigtstræk³²⁾ gjéngáve,³³⁾ som et tró Spejl, ált hvad der föregik³⁴⁾ i hans Indre.

„O! tænkte han, i det han med gládesdrukne³⁵⁾ Blikke skúede omkring sig, hvor herligt er ikke Itálien? Med Rette skildre³⁶⁾ Rejsende og Digtere os dette Land saa skönt, og vistnok bör enhver, som er saa lykkelig at betráde³⁷⁾ dets hellige Jórdbund, takke Försynet for en saadan Gáve, hvorefter saa mange Túsinde forgáves³⁸⁾ stræbe med brændende³⁹⁾ Længsel; ⁴⁰⁾ uden⁴¹⁾ nógen-

¹⁵⁾ walk. ¹⁶⁾ semicircular. ¹⁷⁾ perform (†). ¹⁸⁾ devotion.
¹⁹⁾ directly, close. ²⁰⁾ sloping, ²¹⁾ very old. ²²⁾ bench, form.
²³⁾ woody. ²⁴⁾ was reflected. ²⁵⁾ bright. ²⁶⁾ pocket-book, drawing-book. ²⁷⁾ sketch. ²⁸⁾ during the work. ²⁹⁾ remained lying, lay a long while. ³⁰⁾ inactive, idle. ³¹⁾ accidents. ³²⁾ features, ³³⁾ reflected. ³⁴⁾ passed. ³⁵⁾ joy-drunken. ³⁶⁾ paint, describe. ³⁷⁾ set foot upon. ³⁸⁾ in vain. ³⁹⁾ ardent. ⁴⁰⁾ longing, desire. ⁴¹⁾ without.

sinde at åpnaa ⁴²⁾ deres Øjemed.⁴³⁾ Himmelske Fæder! jeg takker dig, fordi du lød det falde i min Lød, at betræde Historiens og Skønhedens Land, og gav mig Hjærte til at føle Natürens évige Herlighed, og Villie til at elske det góde hos Itáliens Indvaanere. — Ak, desværre, altfor ofte blive de grúsomt miskjendte,⁴⁴⁾ især af Persóner, som aldrig have været udenfor deres Móders Kókkendör. Hvor faa Rejsende gives der dog i Grunden,⁴⁵⁾ som nýde det der tilbydes dem? Vel forsynede med politiske og religiöse Fördomme, see de alting fra en falsk Sýnspunkt, miskjende Öjeblikkets Herlighed, og forbitre sig enhvær Glæde ved útidige Sámmenligninger med Hjemmet. Men hvor ofte angre de ⁴⁶⁾ deres daarlige Adfærd,⁴⁷⁾ naar den svundne ⁴⁸⁾ Frýd⁴⁹⁾ for évig⁵⁰⁾ er tabt. Jeg veed mig selv, tróds ⁵¹⁾ alle mine andre Svágheder, dóg fri for denne Fejl. Mit kære Fædreneland; Gud veed, at du er mit Hjærte kær, men dérfor⁵²⁾ er jeg ikke saa blind for andre Landes Förttrin,⁵³⁾ at jeg éne og aléne skulde søge det fortræffelige⁵⁴⁾ i dit Sköd.⁵⁵⁾ Tilgiv⁵⁶⁾ mig, at Albánersöens yppige, smilende Brædder förekomme⁵⁷⁾ mig skönnere end Ilmensöens taagefulde⁵⁸⁾ Kyster. Sælsomme Forvildelse⁵⁹⁾ af den skåbende⁶⁰⁾ Natúr! Hvorfor⁶¹⁾ skulde jeg, i hvis Aarer⁶²⁾ Sýdens hède Blód flammer i sin héle Lúe,⁶³⁾ just födes⁶⁴⁾ ved Névas iskolde Vande under den trésindstyvende Bréddegrad?⁶⁵⁾ Herre Gúd! Du kunde jo ligesaa gódt have ladet mig see Dågens Lýs ved det viinrige Astrachan eller paa det blomstrende⁶⁶⁾ Krimm. Der have vi jo ogsaa Viindruer,⁶⁷⁾ évig glödende Róser og duftende⁶⁸⁾ Melóner ligesom hér. Jeg havde da paa een

⁴²⁾ reaching. ⁴³⁾ aim, end. ⁴⁴⁾ misjudged. ⁴⁵⁾ in fact ($\frac{2}{3}$).
⁴⁶⁾ do they repent. ⁴⁷⁾ foolish behaviour. ⁴⁸⁾ gone past. ⁴⁹⁾ joy.
⁵⁰⁾ eternally. ⁵¹⁾ in spite of, notwithstanding. ⁵²⁾ for all that.
⁵³⁾ superiority ($\frac{2}{3}$). ⁵⁴⁾ the excellent, i. e. excellency. ⁵⁵⁾ lap, bosom. ⁵⁶⁾ forgive! ⁵⁷⁾ appear. ⁵⁸⁾ foggy. ⁵⁹⁾ mistake. ⁶⁰⁾ creating.
⁶¹⁾ why? ⁶²⁾ veins, also oars ($\frac{1}{3}$). ⁶³⁾ flame. ⁶⁴⁾ be born.
⁶⁵⁾ degree of latitude. ⁶⁶⁾ florid. ⁶⁷⁾ grapes. ⁶⁸⁾ fragrant.

Gang været baade en Sydbo og en Russer, jeg havde da ikke frusset mellem Isklumper og Snedynger⁶⁹⁾ ved den finske Bugt.⁷⁰⁾ Dog hvortil dette? Landskabsmaleren kan vel elske det pittoréske, det hénrykkende i fremmede Landes Natúrskönheder', og mindes det med vemódig Længsel, naar han ej mere har det for Öje, men Mennesket maa finde sig i⁷¹⁾ Skæbnens Tilskikkelser⁷²⁾ med Taalmódighed, og virke⁷³⁾ i den Kréds,⁷⁴⁾ hvor Himlen har hensat⁷⁵⁾ ham. Unyttigt⁷⁶⁾ er det at spille Tiden med tomme Kláger;⁷⁷⁾ dérfor vil jeg ikke pláge⁷⁸⁾ mig med Bekymringer⁷⁹⁾ óver de svundne Dáge, ej heller grúble óver⁸⁰⁾ min Frémtds Skæbne, men nýde Öjeblikkets élskelige Lyst med Taknémmedighed.⁸¹⁾ Ja, dejlige⁸²⁾ Itálien, du ér en Bálsom⁸³⁾ for mit saarede⁸⁴⁾ Hjærte, du stiller⁸⁵⁾ de Kváler, hvorméd den falske Natálias Trólöshed⁸⁶⁾ sönderrev⁸⁷⁾ min Sjæl. Smértelige⁸⁸⁾ Minde⁸⁹⁾ om en fordærvelig⁹⁰⁾ Lidenskab, víg for Natúrens trósterige⁹¹⁾ Skönhed. Ha! yndige, falske Slange,⁹²⁾ hvorlédes kunde du saa letsindig⁹³⁾ forglemme min Kærlighed, og lönné min várme Tróskab med Meenéd?⁹⁴⁾ I lange Aar tilbad jeg dig, lindrede⁹⁵⁾ din Fáderns sörgelige Stilling, og forskáfede⁹⁶⁾ dig ved hans Död et vénligt Lý⁹⁷⁾ under mine kære Forældres⁹⁸⁾ gæstfri⁹⁹⁾ Tág. Og saaledes gjéngjælder du mig! — O, Taknémmedighed! var du da aldrig Kærligheds Móder? — Ak, nej! Kærlighed ér Himlens Datter, og födes ej af jórdiske Drifter.¹⁰⁰⁾ Den

⁶⁹⁾ lumps, masses of ice & heaps of snow. ⁷⁰⁾ the gulf of Finland. ⁷¹⁾ put up with, bear. ⁷²⁾ decrees of fate. ⁷³⁾ act (†) ⁷⁴⁾ circle, cycle, sphere. ⁷⁵⁾ {placed. ⁷⁶⁾ useless. ⁷⁷⁾ empty complaints. ⁷⁸⁾ torment. ⁷⁹⁾ griefs, (plur. $\frac{3}{2}$). ⁸⁰⁾ muse upon. ⁸¹⁾ gratitude. ⁸²⁾ fair. ⁸³⁾ balm. ⁸⁴⁾ wounded. ⁸⁵⁾ soothest. ⁸⁶⁾ faithlessness. ⁸⁷⁾ tore to pieces, broke. ⁸⁸⁾ sore, doleful. ⁸⁹⁾ remembrance. ⁹⁰⁾ pernicious. ⁹¹⁾ rich in comfort. ⁹²⁾ snake, viper. ⁹³⁾ sickly, inconsiderately. ⁹⁴⁾ perjury. ⁹⁵⁾ alleviated. ⁹⁶⁾ furnished, afforded (†). ⁹⁷⁾ shelter. ⁹⁸⁾ parents. ⁹⁹⁾ hospitable. ¹⁰⁰⁾ instincts.

er fri som Luften paa Bjergene, og flygter for Lænker ¹⁾ og Tvang. ²⁾ Ja! jeg føler det. Natália svór mig Tróskab af Taknæmmelighed, og dérfor hævnede den fornærmede ³⁾ Natúr sig paa hende, da Ivan smeltede den fateskes Bryst. Dog hvorfór hykle ⁴⁾ Følelser, hun ikke nærede! Min grændseløse ⁵⁾ Hengivenhed, min prøvede ⁶⁾ Tróskab blév til Latter, ⁷⁾ da hun i Ivans Árme drév Gjek med ⁸⁾ Tró og Love. ⁹⁾ O, Natália, vildt kastede du dig i hans Favn! ¹⁰⁾ er du da lykkelig ved hans Side? Er du det virkelig? Elsker han dig da? —

En Taare stód i Fédors Öje, da han mindedes sin Ungdoms Kærlighed, men snárt fattede han sig. ¹¹⁾ gréb ¹²⁾ sin Crayon, og tegnede atter. ¹³⁾ "Ak! tænkte han, hvi anklager ¹⁴⁾ jeg da hende? Kan en Marmorstøtte ¹⁵⁾ besjæles af Lidenskab, en Istap ¹⁶⁾ gløde af brændende Følelse? — Nej, nej! jo mere ¹⁷⁾ jeg óvertænker dette usálige ¹⁸⁾ Fórhold, jo mere indseer jeg, at det ikke var Kærlighed, ihvovél ¹⁹⁾ det har forbitret mig min Ungdoms skønneste Dáge. Men bört ²⁰⁾ med dette! Jeg ópgiver ²¹⁾ for évig enhver Fórdring ²²⁾ paa den Lykke at elske og elskes igjén, og glemmer mine Forvildelser. ²³⁾ Kun ²⁴⁾ i dit Tempel, Natúr! vil jeg knæle, og paa dit Alter, o hel- lige ²⁵⁾ Kunst, ofrer jeg frivillig ²⁶⁾ mit Hjertes Følelser. Jeg er nu fem og týve Aar gammel, det er nú paa Ti- den ²⁷⁾ at blive klóg. ²⁸⁾

Saaledes filosoférede Kunstneren en rúm Tid, ²⁹⁾ og arbejdede derhos flittigen. Men da han var lidt údmát-

¹⁾ chains ($\frac{1}{2}$). ²⁾ constraint. ³⁾ injured, offended. ⁴⁾ feign. ⁵⁾ unbounded. ⁶⁾ tried. ⁷⁾ was turned to ridicule. ⁸⁾ sported with. ⁹⁾ faith and promise, Love, is derived from the Germ. *Glaube*, belief, trust ¹⁰⁾ fathom, embrace. ¹¹⁾ recovered himself. ¹²⁾ took up. ¹³⁾ sketched on (again). ¹⁴⁾ complain of. ¹⁵⁾ marblestatue. ¹⁶⁾ icicle. ¹⁷⁾ the more. ¹⁸⁾ unhappy. ¹⁹⁾ although. ²⁰⁾ away. ²¹⁾ renounce. ²²⁾ claim. ²³⁾ errors. ²⁴⁾ only. ²⁵⁾ sacred. ²⁶⁾ voluntarily. ²⁷⁾ high time. ²⁸⁾ wise. ²⁹⁾ a long while, they say also, but it is a Germanism, *en Tid lang*.

tet³⁰⁾ af den forrige³¹⁾ Dags Arbejde, og nu desuden saa tidlig havde forlådt sit Leje, saa begyndte han at blive søvnig. Han satte sig derfor mere mágelig³²⁾ paa Bænken, lænede Ryggen³³⁾ mod Træets tykke Stamme, og lagde sin Tégnebog paa Skødet. Det várede³⁴⁾ ikke længe, förend han begyndte at nikke³⁵⁾ med Hóvedet, og snart faldt han i en dýb vederkvágende Slummer, hvorved hans Tégnebog gléd néd paa Jórden, og blév liggende ópslagen³⁶⁾ med en Skidse af den hálvrunde Plads, paa hvilken han sad. I Förstningen³⁷⁾ slumrede han rólig;³⁸⁾ men efterhaånden³⁹⁾ begyndte hans Fantasi at tumle sig⁴⁰⁾ i mangehánde selsomme⁴¹⁾ Förestillinger og Billeder, der omsider órdnede [sig⁴²⁾ til en mærkelig Dröm, som vi hermed ville méddele⁴³⁾ vore Læsere.

Det förekom ham, som om⁴⁴⁾ uforudsete Omstándigheder nödte ham til plúdselig, at maatte forláde Italien, og vende tilbage til sit Hjem. Med Ránselen⁴⁵⁾ paa Ryggen og en Vándringsstav i Haanden, stód han med eet⁴⁶⁾ foran en méget lang Bro,⁴⁷⁾ paa hvilken der bevágede sig mange Túsende Mennesker i det daglige Lívs Sysler.⁴⁸⁾ Under den var det grændselöse⁴⁹⁾ Hav ýderst⁵⁰⁾ klárt og gjennemsigtigt,⁵¹⁾ paa hvis Bund det ligeledes vrimlede af⁵²⁾ utállige Mennesker, der vógtede⁵³⁾ deres Forrétninger, ligesaa frit og og úhindret som Vandrerne paa Bróen. Op af Bólgernes Overflade bævede sig et blændende hvidt Skelét med glimrende Vinger og en gyl-den Lé.⁵⁴⁾ I dets Aasyn,⁵⁵⁾ skönt kun en Knókkelbygning,⁵⁶⁾ laa Mildhed og Fréd.⁵⁷⁾ Fédor stúdsede⁵⁸⁾ ved

30) wearied. 31) preceding. 32) commodiously. 37) back.
 34) lasted, was. 35) nod. 36) open. 37) the beginning.
 38) quietly, softly. 39) by little and little. 40) ramble, rove.
 41) wonderful. 42) arranged themselves. 43) communicate to.
 44) as if. 45) wallet. 46) at once. 47) bridge. 48) occupations,
 49) boundless. 50) exceedingly. 51) transparent. 52) swarmed
 with. 53) attended to. 54) scythe. 55) countenance. 56) struc-
 ture of bones. 57) peace. 58) started at.

disse Sýner,⁵⁹⁾ og tænkte: „Dette er ikke den lille Vindebro, som fører til min Faders Landsted,⁶⁰⁾ og dog syntes mig for, at jeg saa Huset selv og Håven, som omgiver det. I det han ånstillede disse Betragtninger tilhviskede et ubekjendt Væsen ham:⁶¹⁾ „Dette er Værendensbroen, som fører til Fuldkommenhedens Borg.⁶²⁾ Du er Livets Génius og Skelettet med den gyldne Lé er Dødens Génius.

Ved Lyden af disse Ord førekom det Fédor, at han forandrede⁶³⁾ i sit hele Væsen. Hans sædvanlige jordske Dragt⁶⁴⁾ sank ned, og han indhylledes⁶⁵⁾ i et straalende hvidt Klædebon.⁶⁶⁾ Der voxte hvide Vinger frem⁶⁷⁾ af hans Skuldre, og hans hele Légeme lütrede⁶⁸⁾ af æterisk Ild. Han gjennemskuede med Klårhed hele Jórdlivets Færd, og fölte sig i en uendelig⁶⁹⁾ Gråd óphøjet óver det menneskelige Kón. Han saa sig omkring med ædel óphøjet Anstand,⁷⁰⁾ og Vandrerne paa Bróen betragtede ham med Ærbødighed⁷¹⁾ og Frygt. Skelettet saa smilende op til ham, og sagde: „Vær⁷²⁾ mig vélkommen min Bróder, og únddrag mig ikke⁷³⁾ mine Offere.”⁷⁴⁾ „Nei, sværede Fédor, Livets Fyrste kjender ingen Uretfærdighed.⁷⁵⁾ De svåge Dødelige elske mig og háde dig, og dog⁷⁶⁾ léve de hos dig som hos mig.” Med disse Ord vinkede⁷⁷⁾ han ad en Mand, som gik ham forbi. Denne nærmede sig skjælvende, men Fédor gréb ham med overnatúrlig Kraft, og slyngede ham úd i Bølgerne. Gaa! sagde han, du er móden⁷⁸⁾ til Dóden. Forsvind af Livet, og gjór Plads for andre! Den ulyksálige sank med

⁵⁹⁾ visions ($\frac{2}{3}$), but *Syne* without plur. is appearance, show.

⁶⁰⁾ country-seat. ⁶¹⁾ *tilho. ham*, whispered to him (p. 72).

⁶²⁾ the castle of perfection. ⁶³⁾ was changed, transformed.

⁶⁴⁾ clothing. ⁶⁵⁾ was covered. ⁶⁶⁾ garment. ⁶⁷⁾ *voxte frem*,

grew forth, shot forth. ⁶⁸⁾ was purified. ⁶⁹⁾ infinite. ⁷⁰⁾ dig-

nity. ⁷¹⁾ veneration. ⁷²⁾ be! (p. 40). ⁷³⁾ do not withdraw.

⁷⁴⁾ victims. ⁷⁵⁾ injustice. ⁷⁶⁾ nevertheless. ⁷⁷⁾ beckoned.

⁷⁸⁾ ripe.

et Skrig néd i de klære Vande, men da Döden berörte ham sagte⁷⁹⁾ med sin Lé, bevágede han sig med fornyet Munterhed og Kraft paa Hávets Bund. Skelettet takkede Fédor med et venligt Nik, og sank derpaa néd i Bølgerne. Livets Génius skred videre frem⁸⁰⁾ paa Bróen, og bragde sin Bróder Döden mangt et Offer. Omsider da Fédor var nær ved den módsatte Kyst, nærmede sig en dejlig Pige, som lignede hans fördums elskede Natália, og hviskede til ham: „Her er Fuldkommenhedens Børg paa denne Klippetinde.⁸¹⁾ Jeg fører⁸²⁾ dig derhen.” Fédor betragtede hende stüdsende⁸³⁾ og sagde: „Du ér dög Natália, og stóler paa⁸⁴⁾ min jórdiske Svághed. Men jeg siger dig for første og sidste Gang; misbrug aldrig mit Venskab, ti ellers bliver⁸⁵⁾ du straffet.⁸⁶⁾ Foran dem laa Borgen paa et trúende Fjeld,⁸⁷⁾ og Vejen derhen gik imellem Tórne og Krát ved Siden af umaalelige Afgrunde⁸⁸⁾ Da gréb⁸⁹⁾ Natália en mödende Vandrér, og kastede ham fra Klippetinden néd i Bjergets dýbeste Klófter.⁹⁰⁾ Gýsende⁹¹⁾ bemærkede⁹²⁾ Fédor dette, og údrød⁹³⁾ i dýb Bevágelse: „Det er forbi. Dit jórdiske Lív er endt! Nú kommer Dödens Génius op af denne Brönd,⁹⁴⁾ og fører dig bort.” I det han frémførte⁹⁵⁾ disse Ord, stóde de begge i en mörk Hvælving⁹⁶⁾ i Borgen ved Siden af en úhyre⁹⁷⁾ dýb Brönd. Op af dens Svælg stég Döden, og tóg Natália ved Haanden, for at léde hende derhen; men den fortvivlede⁹⁸⁾ Pige ómslyngede⁹⁹⁾ Fédor med Hæftighed, og bad om Skaansel.¹⁰⁰⁾ Da svárede denne med Taarer: „Jeg kan ikke redde¹⁾ dig! jeg maa selv en Gang nédstige²⁾ i Brönden, naar Himlens Herre³⁾

79) softly. gently. 80) advanced farther. 81) summit of the rock.

82) I will bring, lead. 83) amazed. 84) trust to. 85) shall be.

86) punished. 87) mountain. 88) abysses. 89) seized. 90) clefts.

91) shuddering. 92) perceived. 93) broke forth, cried out.

94) well. 95) spoke. 96) vault. 97) excessively, terribly.

98) desperate. 99) wound herself about, cleaved to. 100) indul-

gence, mercy. 1) save. 2) descend. 3) the lord of heaven.

„ømvæltet 5) denne Tingenes Orden.” Med disse Ord slap 5) Fédor den trøstesløse 6) Mø, 7) og Døden styrtede 8) hende ned i Brønden. Jæmmertøner 9) lode fra det rædsomme¹⁰⁾ Dyb. Nú vendte Fédor sig til Døden, og sagde: Min Bróder! ógsaa jég maa en Gang¹¹⁾ nedstige i dit Rige. Módtag mig da vénligen. Mit Hjærte trænger til¹²⁾ Kærlighed. Da saae Døden med et himmelsk¹³⁾ Smil paa ham, og trykte hans Haand med uendelig Várme mód¹⁴⁾ sit Bryst. „Døden er Lívet,” sagde han, „I mit Rige bevæger Støvet¹⁵⁾ sig som i dit; dit er en évig Omvexling¹⁶⁾ af Tingene, og alt dette er kun Fórberedelse.¹⁷⁾ Vi tó víde íntet. Óver¹⁸⁾ os ere der uendelige Gráder af fúldkomne Aander. Men vi ere Venner.” Ved disse Ord forándrede Skelettets héle Údvortes sig; dets Aasyn straaledet¹⁹⁾ i en uforkránelig²⁰⁾ Glórie.²¹⁾ og dets héle Skábning²²⁾ ántog²³⁾ saa skónne og ædle Former, som det dødelige Óje aldrig skúer. Det hérligste meest fúldendte²⁴⁾ Væsen, med Salighedens²⁵⁾ réneste Údtryk i sine Miner,²⁶⁾ stód for Fédor, som fólte sig betáget²⁷⁾ af unávnelig héllig Frýd. Den skónne forádlede Géníus sank til sin Bróders Hjærte, og en Ánelse²⁸⁾ af den himmelske Reenhed²⁹⁾ faldt i Fédors Sjæl. Han vilde tále, men Læben nægtede³⁰⁾ ham sin Tjéneste. Hans Hjærte mægtede ikke³¹⁾ at bære denne óverjordiske Sálighed, og han — — — vaagnede.³²⁾

4) destroys. 5) let loose, let go. 6) inconsolable. 7) maid. 8) precipitated, hurled. 9) tones of lamentation. 10) dreadful. 11) one day, at last. 12) stands in need of. 13) celestial, heavenly. 14) to. 15) the dust, mankind. 16) transmutation. 17) preparation, 18) above. 19) beamed. 20) incorruptible, imperishable. 21) radiance. 22) shape, person. 23) assumed. 24) finished, perfect. 25) beatitude. 26) countenance. 27) seized, stunned. 28) perception, idea. 29) purity. 30) denied. 31) was unable. 32) awoke.

KONG VALDEMARS DATTER OG ALKORS SÓN.

Et Æventyr, af Nyerups *Idunna* for 1812.

Der var en Konning ¹⁾ ved Öster-Strand, ²⁾
 Kong Valdemar hédde ³⁾ den bölde, ⁴⁾
 han raadte ⁵⁾ ej over Riger og Land,
 og ej over grønne Völde; ⁶⁾
 han aale ⁷⁾ en Borg saa brat ⁸⁾ og fast,
 og dértil vel tusinde Snækker ⁹⁾
 med Silkesejl og forgylden Mast:
 saa vide hans Vælde ¹⁰⁾ sig strækker. ¹¹⁾

Om Vinteren sad han paa bratten Borg
 alt ¹²⁾ med sine Kæmper ¹³⁾ tilsammen; ¹⁴⁾
 da drukke de Mjöden forúden Sorg,
 og Vinen den klære med Gammen. ¹⁵⁾
 Naar Sólen skinned' i grönnen Vang ¹⁶⁾
 og Gjögen ¹⁷⁾ mon gale ¹⁸⁾ i Lunde, ¹⁹⁾
 da hejsed ²⁰⁾ han Sejl med Spil ²¹⁾ og med Sang,
 at gæste ²²⁾ de bretlandske ²³⁾ Sunde. ²⁴⁾
 Om Hösten, ²⁵⁾ naar Voven ej mere var huld, ²⁶⁾
 og Stormen begyndte at bjælde, ²⁷⁾

¹⁾ poet. for *Konge*, king. ²⁾ for *Östersö-en*, the Baltic. ³⁾ for *hed*, p. 46. ⁴⁾ the brave, gallant (bold). ⁵⁾ reigned. ⁶⁾ poet. or Norwegian for *Mark*, field. Swed. *vall*, Icel *völlr*. ⁷⁾ an old, poet. form for *ejede* possessed. [It is the past tense *átti* of the Icelandic verb *eiga*, to possess. ED] ⁸⁾ steep, [it means lofty, beetling. ED.]. ⁹⁾ vessels. ¹⁰⁾ power. ¹¹⁾ extends. ¹²⁾ all, a poet. expletive. ¹³⁾ champions. ¹⁴⁾ together, an old Germanism. ¹⁵⁾ mirth, joy. ¹⁶⁾ field. ¹⁷⁾ the cuckoo ¹⁸⁾ did crow, sing. ¹⁹⁾ groves, woods. ²⁰⁾ hoisted. ²¹⁾ play, music. ²²⁾ visit. ²³⁾ British. ²⁴⁾ sounds, strath. ²⁵⁾ harvest, autumn. ²⁶⁾ favorable. ²⁷⁾ howl.

da dróg han tilbáge med Sölv og med Guld,
 med køstelig Vin og med Trælle.
 Han var saa saare²⁸⁾ rig paa Guld,
 paa Tárner²⁹⁾ og favre Svende,³⁰⁾
 men al sin Klenód³¹⁾ han agted som Müld
 mod Hilda hans Datter hin vænne.³²⁾
 Hende gilled³³⁾ saa mangel Ridder skön,
 de dróge saa vide Vêje,
 men hun havde kaaret³⁴⁾ Prins Rerik i Lön,³⁵⁾
 ham maatte hun ikke êje.
 Hans Fader var Alkor, den Stólkonge³⁶⁾ gram;
 af Hjærtet Kong Valdemar hadede ham.
 De váre Föstbrödre³⁷⁾ i Ungdommens Vaar;³⁸⁾
 de bléve saa fjendske³⁹⁾ i Manddommens Aar.
 Naar Valdemar drog paa Leding⁴⁰⁾ úd,
 blev hundrede Kæmper tilbage,
 som skulde forsváre den Mō⁴¹⁾ saa prúd,⁴²⁾
 og tage paa hende vel Vare.⁴³⁾
 Da tórde⁴⁴⁾ hun aldrig af Buret⁴⁵⁾ gaa,
 dog blev hende Tiden ej lang:
 hun dandsed med sine Tærner smaa,
 hun slog Guldharpen, og sang;
 saa sömmede⁴⁶⁾ hun med rōden Guld,
 og naar hendes Finger var vund,⁴⁷⁾
 saa légte⁴⁸⁾ hun med sin liden Hund,
 smaa Issegrim var baade væn og huld.
 Naar Solen gik ned båg Skovens Top,
 da trén hun saa tit i Hōjenloft op,

28) so very. 29) hand-maids, girls. 30) fine lads. 31) treasure,
 a Germanism for *Klenodie*. 32) fair. 33) approved, courted.
 34) chosen. 35) privately, secretly. 36) literally: *throne-king*, i.
 e. great king. 37) sworn friends. 38) spring. 39) hostile.
 40) (naval) expedition. 41) maid. 42) fine, elegant, excellent.
 43) *take Vare paa*, attend, take care of. 44) *durst* (p. 43). 45) cage;
 small, separate dwellinghouse; a lady's bower. 46) sowed, stitched.
 47) wounded (by the needle). 48) played.

og saae hen ud over hviden Strand,⁴⁹⁾
 hvor Havfruen⁵⁰⁾ légte i klären Vand.
 Da saae hun og tit til de gamle Linde,⁵¹⁾
 hvorunder hun légte med Rerik saa fró,
 alt förend de Fædre blev fjendske i Sinde,
 alt förend Prinds Rerik i Leding uddróg.
 Da kvad hun: „Prinds Rerik! hvor est⁵²⁾ du, min Ven?
 hvor svæver du nu paa Bölgen blaa?
 Sju⁵³⁾ lange Vintre er rundne hen,
 siden dig mit Öje saae.

Ak! har du forgæt⁵⁴⁾ din Barndoms⁵⁵⁾ Mø;
 da⁵⁶⁾ Hilda af Kummer og Sorrig maa dö.”

En Kvæld⁵⁷⁾ som i Höjenloft hun sad,
 og saae, hvor de Havfruer légte saa glad,
 og hörte hvor Aftenens Vinde
 mon suse igjennem de Linde.

Fra Lindenes mørke Kroner⁵⁸⁾ klang⁵⁹⁾
 saa yndelig⁶⁰⁾ saadan en Harpesang:
 „Jeg réd saa vide om Bjerg og Sö,
 gjennem mørken Skov og dybe Dale,
 men ingensteds fandt jeg den vænne⁶¹⁾
 der kunde mit Hjærte husvale.⁶¹⁾

Ak! Elskov klemmer⁶²⁾ saa saare;
 Naar Snækken gled over Bölgen blaa,
 klang Vovernes Plasken som Hildas Sange;
 naar Gangeren traved⁶³⁾ over Heden graa,
 löd Gangerens Fódslag som Harpens Streng,
 som Hilde slóg under Linden.

⁴⁹⁾ sea or seashore. ⁵⁰⁾ the mermaid. ⁵¹⁾ limetrees. ⁵²⁾ art, poet. for *er*. ⁵³⁾ seven, poet. for *sye*. ⁵⁴⁾ forgot, an archaism for *forgættet*, poet. for *forglemte*. ⁵⁵⁾ of thy childhood. ⁵⁶⁾ then. ⁵⁷⁾ night, late evening. ⁵⁸⁾ crowns, tops. ⁵⁹⁾ sounded. ⁶⁰⁾ graceful, charming. ⁶¹⁾ comfort. ⁶²⁾ presses, wrings. ⁶³⁾ trotted, for *travede* (†) thus in the following *e* is frequently omitted in similar cases.

Jeg Hildas Billed' i Skyen saae,
 naar Øjet til Himlen jeg hæved,
 og stirred jeg dybt ned i Havets Blaa,
 hendes Billed imøde mig svæved,
 ti Elskov klemmer saa saare!
 Hvor est du, Hilda! o lyt⁶⁴) til min Sang,
 og il til mit bankende Hjærte!
 i Bárndommens Vaar ved Harpens Klang
 du selv jo at elske mig lærte,⁶⁵)
 naar Harpen du slóg under Linden,
 Ak! Elskov klemmer saa saare!"
 Nu tav den tonende Harpe brat,⁶⁶)
 Og Hilda lyttede længe;
 men ingen Tóne i mørke Nat
 klang mere fra Harpens Streng.
 Kun Vinden sused i Lindens Grene,
 og Bølgen pladsket mod Strandens Stene.
 Da gréb hun Harpen og sågte rórte
 de gyldne Streng, og Vinden fórte
 igjennem Mórket da sváge Tóner
 hen til de gamle Lindekroner:
 „I énsomt Búr, en Dúe⁶⁷) lig,
 maa Hilda kvæde sørgelig;⁶⁸)
 knap⁶⁹) tór hun Harpens Streng róre,
 at ej de Tárner deres Klang skal høre;
 knap tór hun nynne saa sagtelig:
 min Hjærtens Ven! jeg elsker dig.
 Ak! Elskov klemmer saa saare."
 Nu sidder Hilda hver Kvæld saa glad,
 mens Rerik kvæder i Lunden;
 skónt tykke Mure dem skiller ad,
 de have dog Sorgen forvunden.⁷⁰)

⁶⁴) the imperative from *jeg lytter*, I hearken, listen, ⁶⁵) taughtst.

⁶⁶) suddenly. ⁶⁷) dove, pigeon. ⁶⁸) melancholy. ⁶⁹) scarcely, otherwise *næppe*. ⁷⁰) repaired, forgot.

Men hør mig, skøn Jomfru, og mærk derpaa⁷¹⁾
 Tit Gammen⁷²⁾ til Sorg sig mon⁷³⁾ vende,
 naar Sölen som klårest⁷⁴⁾ paa Himlen mon staa,
 da kommer Uvejret⁷⁵⁾ behænde.⁷⁶⁾

Det lakked nu alt ad⁷⁷⁾ Høstens Tid,
 og Vinden fra Vesten mon stande,⁷⁸⁾
 de Vikinger⁷⁹⁾ ile fra Bretland hid
 alt over de skummende⁸⁰⁾ Vande,
 paa Voven dandse de Snekker blaa,
 i Skoven hvirvle de Blade smaa.

Det stormer saa hardt over Vesterhav,⁸¹⁾
 de Bølger styrte som Bjerge mod Stranden.
 „Ak! fandt du, kær Fader, i Bølgen din Grav,
 da dør din Hilda, jeg siger for Sanden,
 mit Hjærte da brister⁸²⁾ af Sorgen.”
 Det tórdner⁸³⁾ i Vesten, det lýner⁸⁴⁾ saa brat⁸⁵⁾
 den Taarnevægter⁸⁶⁾ blæser⁸⁷⁾ om mørken Nat,
 det runger⁸⁸⁾ saa højt udi Borgen;
 fra Stranden høres som Vaabengny,⁸⁹⁾
 de Kæmper raabe i vilden Sky;
 da kiger⁹⁰⁾ Maanen saa listelig⁹¹⁾
 bag Skyen frém over hviden Bølge.
 Det ér Kong Váldemar gæv⁹²⁾ og rig,
 fra Brétlands Tóg⁹³⁾ med ált sit Følge;⁹⁴⁾
 det er Kong Valdemar stólt og prud
 ált med sine tusinde Snækker.

⁷¹⁾ attend to it, think on. ⁷²⁾ joy, mirth. ⁷³⁾ will, may. ⁷⁴⁾ at the clearest, brightest. ⁷⁵⁾ bad weather, storm. ⁷⁶⁾ nimbly, hastily. ⁷⁷⁾ literally it now already approached to. ⁷⁸⁾ poet for staa, stand. ⁷⁹⁾ sea-champions, sea-heroes. ⁸⁰⁾ foaming. ⁸¹⁾ the North-sea, or German ocean. ⁸²⁾ will burst (§ p. 49). ⁸³⁾ thunders. ⁸⁴⁾ lightens. ⁸⁵⁾ frequently. ⁸⁶⁾ tower-watchman. ⁸⁷⁾ blows (his horn). ⁸⁸⁾ resounds. ⁸⁹⁾ noise of arms. ⁹⁰⁾ peeps. ⁹¹⁾ roguishly, slyly. ⁹²⁾ excellent. ⁹³⁾ from (his) expedition to Britain. ⁹⁴⁾ retinue.

Skön Hilda seer fra Höjenloft ud;

de Silkeselj Stranden bedækker:⁹⁵

„Nu Krist være lovet i Himmerig!

kær Fader! jeg snart kan favne dig.”

De Kæmper sidde ved bredden Bord,

de drikke baade Öl og Mjöd;

de vexle⁹⁶) saa mangt et skjemtstomt⁹⁷) Ord,

ti Vinen den smáger saa söd.

I Höjsædet⁹⁸) sidder den Konning god,

ved Siden skön Hilda det Rosenblod.⁹⁹)

I Hallen triner en Ridder ind,¹⁰⁰)

var klædt i Maar¹) og Skarlagenskind.²)

Först hilser³) han den Konning god,

saa hilser han Hilda det Rosenblod.

„Hil⁴) være eder, Kong Valdemar bold!

Kong Alkor la'r⁵) eder hilse;

I⁶) stréde⁷) saa ofte med Avindsskjold⁸)

eder begge til liden Frelse;⁹)

nu er til Forlig¹⁰) han og Venskab beréd,

han býder eder saa tryg¹¹) en Fred,

om I ham vil vide¹²) en Bön.

I haver en Datter, saa væn¹³) en Mö

der findes vel næppe paa Verdens Ö,

hende fæste¹⁴) I Rerik, Kong Alkors Sön.”

„Nej!” skreg Kong Valdemar, var saa gram,¹⁵)

„ret aldrig min Datter skal fæste ham!

⁹⁵) cover. ⁹⁶) interchange. ⁹⁷) sportful. ⁹⁸) on the throne.

⁹⁹) *Blod*, blood, stands poetically for *creature*, maiden. ¹⁰⁰) *triner ind*, enters, ($\frac{2}{3}$ p. 50). ¹) marten (-skin). ²) *Skind*, skin, is here put poetically for cloak furred with skin. ³) greets, salutes. ⁴) hail. ⁵) for *lader*, lets (you greet, i. e. sends you greeting). ⁶) you (both). ⁷) fought ($\frac{2}{3}$ p. 50). ⁸) shield or arms of

envy, i. e. rancour. ⁹) salvation, benefit, gain. ¹⁰) reconciliation.

¹¹) safe, secure (p. 27). ¹²) grant, a poet. expression *Icel veita*.

¹³) so fine, equally fine. ¹⁴) betroth, optative ($\frac{1}{2}$). ¹⁵) (he) was so (very) angry or hateful.

ret aldrig min Datter en Nidding¹⁶⁾ skal faa.
En Nidding er Alkor, hans Søn deslige:¹⁷⁾
för skal hun som Mö udi Kloster gaa
og fæste sig Brúdgom i Himmerige."

Den Ridder ham svarer sömmelig:¹⁸⁾
„Herre Konning! du ikke forivre Dig!"¹⁹⁾
han vidste at föje²⁰⁾ sin Tale saa godt,
„Kong Alkor er Rysalands mægtige Drot,²¹⁾
Prinds Rerik en Ridder med Ære:
hvad han faar ej med Gode, han tager med Magt.
Ej Niddinger monne de være."

„Spar²²⁾ du dine Ord, Ridder Uselig.²³⁾
hvis mit Sværd ej Munden skal stoppe²⁴⁾ dig."

Ud ganger²⁵⁾ den Ridder saa skyndelig,²⁶⁾
det var ej ret sikkert at dvæle;
men Hilda sidder saa blég som et Lig,
for Sorrig hun kunde ei mæle.²⁷⁾

Nu lider det²⁸⁾ Maaneder fire og fem,
de Húskarle drikke og kvæde;
men Hilda saa saare mon græde.²⁹⁾
Nu lider det alt til Vaaren frem:
højt Solen skinner paa klaren Vove,
og Gjögen galer i grønne Skove;
de Huskarle stunde til³⁰⁾ Ledingsfærd,
skön Hilda sig önsker i sorten Jord.
Men Valdemar pönser³¹⁾ saa mangelund,³²⁾
han frygter for Alkors lumske Fund,³³⁾

16) a scoundrel. [Nidding. Icel. *níðingr* is not a plain scoundrel but a mean recreant, a vile traitor. Where the Icelandic *sagas* say "*hvers manns níðingr*", the Italian poets use the expression *falsissimo traditore*, false traitor. 30] 17) also. 18) decently courteously. 19) do not get into passion, optat (†). 20) manage, dispose (†) 21) lord, poet. 22) spare, forbear. 23) Sir Pitiful 24) stop, (bung the mouth, i. e. silence). 25) goes, poet. for *gaar*. 26) hastily. 27) speak. 28) it goes i. e. there pass. 29) did weep. 30) think on, prepare. 31) muses, meditates. 32) many ways, poet. 33) cunning devices.

han kalder nu for sig de Húskarle sju,
 de bedste i Gaarden ³⁴⁾ mon være.
 „I sværge en Ed, I sværge mig nu
 ved Krist og hans Móder kére;
 I være mig tro, I tie kvær,³⁵⁾
 I sige ej frá, hvad jeg býder jer.
 I følge mig nu med Öxe hver ³⁶⁾
 og hver med sin bréde Hakke³⁷⁾
 til Mörkveds Skov; naar vi komme dér.
 saa ville vi videre snakke.”
 Og dér de kóm til Mörkveds Skov,
 begyndte de flúgs³⁸⁾ at grave;³⁹⁾
 en Hule⁴⁰⁾ saa dyb i Jorden de grov,
 en Stúe⁴¹⁾ saa⁴²⁾ vilde de lave:⁴³⁾
 foroven bedækket med Stén⁴⁴⁾ og Múld,
 forinden behængt med Sölv og med Guld.
 Did bragde Kong Valdemar alt sit Klenód,
 baade Guld og kóstbare Vare,
 og dértill alsköns⁴⁵⁾ Fetalje⁴⁶⁾ god,
 baade Mjöd og Vinen klare.
 Saa ledte⁴⁷⁾ han did kær Datter sin
 med hendes Tærner trende.
 „Jeg haver berédet en Stúe fin
 med Sölv og med Guld behænde,⁴⁸⁾
 den er saa kól⁴⁹⁾ mod Solens Brand:
 der vælder⁵⁰⁾ en Kilde⁵¹⁾ af hviden Sand,
 som Perlen rén er dens klare Vand.

³⁴⁾ the house. ³⁵⁾ tie, be silent, optat. (? p. 45), *krær*, poet. adverb, still, silently, i. e. preserve the secret religiously. ³⁶⁾ each. ³⁷⁾ mattock ³⁸⁾ immediately. ³⁹⁾ dig (§ p. 47). ⁴⁰⁾ cavern. ⁴¹⁾ room. ⁴²⁾ an expletive particle. ⁴³⁾ prepare, make. ⁴⁴⁾ stones (p. 25). ⁴⁵⁾ of every kind, i. e. divers. ⁴⁶⁾ victuals [a low German corruption of the Latin word *victualia*. *кв.*] ⁴⁷⁾ lead, conducted. ⁴⁸⁾ dexterously, artificially. ⁴⁹⁾ cool, a Germanism for *kólig*. ⁵⁰⁾ springs forth. ⁵¹⁾ fountain.

I dvæle nu hér vel Maaneder fem,
mens jeg paa Bølgen maa svæve,⁵²⁾
til Hösten⁵³⁾ komme vi glade hjem
i Lyst og Gammen at leve."

„Dernéde den sörte Grav jeg seer,
kær Fader! jeg siger for Sanden:
kommer jeg dernéd, ret⁵⁴⁾ aldrig mér
vi glade skúe hinanden."

„Stig ned, stig ned, min Datter kær!
det er saa lystigt at léve dér.
Trindtóm i Bögens⁵⁵⁾ Sále⁵⁶⁾
saa liflig⁵⁷⁾ synge de Nattergále.⁵⁸⁾
Stig néd, stig néd, min Datter kær!
der er saa hêrligt at léve
For Hulder⁵⁹⁾ og Højbo⁶⁰⁾ du frygte ej⁶¹⁾ dér,
vi Kors⁶²⁾ i Dörstölperne⁶³⁾ skréve.
Du bëde en Bön⁶⁴⁾ hver Morgenstund,
hver Aften du ganger til Hvile,
saa vogte⁶⁵⁾ Smaaengle om din Blund,⁶⁶⁾
og bær' dig paa Ármene sine."
„Farvel da, kær Fader! du seer mig ej mér!
det Löfte du maa mig dog give,
at sende mit Hjærte, naar död jeg ér,
til Rerik; hans var jeg i Live."

„Hold Mund,⁶⁷⁾ hold Mund, du lede Kvind.⁶⁸⁾
og pak dig⁶⁹⁾ nu strags i Hulen ind."
Nu dækked de Hulen med Kvist⁷⁰⁾ og med Grén,⁷¹⁾
saa klagelig⁷²⁾ Hilda sig vinder;⁷³⁾

⁵²⁾ must ramble. ⁵³⁾ at, in the harvest. ⁵⁴⁾ surely, certainly
⁵⁵⁾ of the beech. ⁵⁶⁾ saloons, halls. ⁵⁷⁾ sweetly. ⁵⁸⁾ nighting-
ales. ⁵⁹⁾ elfs. ⁶⁰⁾ spectres, ghosts. liter. the inhabitant of the
barrow. [confer Repp on "Hogmanaye" in the Archæologia Sco-
tica. ED.] ⁶¹⁾ fear not, optat (†). ⁶²⁾ crosses (‡). ⁶³⁾ the
posts of the door. ⁶⁴⁾ beg (say) a prayer. optat. ⁶⁵⁾ guard.
⁶⁶⁾ slumber. ⁶⁷⁾ mouth, your tongue. ⁶⁸⁾ you ugly (lewd)
woman! ⁶⁹⁾ get you gone. ⁷⁰⁾ twig, i. e. twigs. ⁷¹⁾ branch,
bough. ⁷²⁾ mournfully. ⁷³⁾ winds, wrings herself.

men Faderens Hjærte er haardt som Sten,
fast ⁷⁴⁾ Kæmperne græde som Kvinder.

Hvi gjalder, ⁷⁵⁾ saa højt i vilden Sky
den Ludurbløst ⁷⁶⁾ og Vaabengny?
Hvi bæve de Grane ⁷⁷⁾ i Lunden?

Ak, hjælpe dig Gud, du Konning bold!
dit Guld og dit Sölv er i Fjendens Vold, ⁷⁸⁾
Din Borg Konning Alkor har vunden; ⁷⁹⁾
Dine Kæmper er saar, ⁸⁰⁾ Dine Svende ⁸¹⁾ er död':
han ⁸²⁾ sparer ej Barnet i Moderens Sköd,
for Du ham for Nidding udskældte. ⁸³⁾
Prins Rerik i Höjenloft selv mon gaæ,
han søger skön Hilda i hver en Vraa, ⁸⁴⁾
han vader i Blod til sit Bælte.

Da mælte Kong Valdemar gram i Hú:
„ej Rerik har vundet sit Spil endnú;
skön Hilda han aldrig skal finde.”
Han axler ⁸⁵⁾ saa brat sit Purpurskind, ⁸⁶⁾
behænde sin Brynje ⁸⁷⁾ mon binde;
han rider sin Ganger ⁸⁸⁾ ad Borgeled ⁸⁹⁾ ind:
„hil være dig Alkor, Fostbroderen min!
vel var det, jeg hér dig kan finde,
nu ville vi slikke ⁹⁰⁾ hinandens Blod.” ⁹¹⁾
Da hüg ⁹²⁾ han med baade ⁹³⁾ Hænder;
men Sværdet brast i Stykker to;

⁷⁴⁾ although, a Swed. idiom for *skönt*. ⁷⁵⁾ sounds. ⁷⁶⁾ the trumpet-sound *Ludur*, or *Lu'r* or even *Lu*, is the name of a sort of antique horn or trumpet used in war. ⁷⁷⁾ the pines. ⁷⁸⁾ power. ⁷⁹⁾ a Germanism or archaism for *vundet*, won (p. 48). ⁸⁰⁾ wounded, an old adj. usually expressed by the partic. *saaret*. ⁸¹⁾ young men. ⁸²⁾ he, the enemy, viz. King Alkor. ⁸³⁾ calledst, abusedst. ⁸⁴⁾ corner. ⁸⁵⁾ throws on his shoulder. ⁸⁶⁾ purplecloak. ⁸⁷⁾ cuirass. ⁸⁸⁾ charger. ⁸⁹⁾ the gate, poet. for *Pört*, ⁹⁰⁾ lick. ⁹¹⁾ alludes to the ancient custom in swearing one another intimate friendship (*Fostbrödreleg*). ⁹²⁾ struck (§ p. 47). ⁹³⁾ both, poet. for *begge*.

ham Alkor fra Sadelen render.⁹⁴⁾

„Nu ligger du alt paa din Bag
paa blöden⁹⁵⁾ Jord behænde,⁹⁶⁾
nu var det for mig en föje⁹⁷⁾ Sag,
dit uselig' Liv at ende.

Men aldrig jeg dræber⁹⁸⁾ Fostbroder min,
fast du mig en Nidding mon kalde;
min Søn du fæste skøn Datter din,
saa frier) jeg dig Borgen med alle.¹⁰⁰⁾

Men Valdemar drog sin hvasse Kniv:
„da agter jeg ikke at spare dit Liv.”
Han havde ¹⁾ da vejet ²⁾ Kong Alkor brat,
jeg vil det sige for Sande;
men Tagstenen ³⁾ ned fra Taarnet drat, ⁴⁾
og Valdemar slog ⁵⁾ paa hans Pande. ⁶⁾
Da flygted ⁷⁾ Kong Valdemars Svende fús, ⁸⁾
men ingen af dem saae Dagens Ljus, ⁹⁾
som vidste, hvor Hilda mon blive.¹⁰⁾

„Hvor est du, Prins Rerik! hvor est du, min Søn?
haver du skøn Hilda funden?
Kong Valdemar haver alt fangen¹¹⁾ sin Lön;
og vi have Sejeren vunden.”

„Gud hjælpe mig arme uselig Svend!
Jeg haver forlåret¹²⁾ min Hjærtens Ven.
Jeg søgte med Lampe, jeg søgte med Blús,¹³⁾
det var saa öde¹⁴⁾ i Valdemars Hús,
jeg ingensteds min Fæstemö¹⁵⁾ saae
og ingensteds hendes Tærner smaa.
Gud hjælpe mig arme uselig Svend!
jeg haver forlåret min Hjærtens Ven.

⁹⁴⁾ runs, throws. ⁹⁵⁾ the soft, a poet. form for *blöd* or *den blöde*.

⁹⁶⁾ finely. ⁹⁷⁾ small. ⁹⁸⁾ shall kill. ⁹⁹⁾ deliver. ¹⁰⁰⁾ altogether.

¹⁾ would, should have. ²⁾ killed, poet. ³⁾ the tile, a tile.

⁴⁾ dropt. ⁵⁾ hit. ⁶⁾ forehead. ⁷⁾ fled. ⁸⁾ readily, precipitately.

⁹⁾ light, poet. for *Lýs*. ¹⁰⁾ did stay. ¹¹⁾ poet. for *faaet*, got.

¹²⁾ lost. ¹³⁾ flambeau, torch. ¹⁴⁾ waste, empty. ¹⁵⁾ betrothed maid.

„Du sørge ej saa, kær Sønne min!
Din Mø jeg dig bringer til Hænde;
jeg lader nedhryde hver Stok og Stén,
jeg lader det Tavlegulv¹⁶⁾ vende.”

Dè søgte i Dage, de søgte i fem,
men Hilda de fandt ej i alle dem.
Da kasted de Svende Fakler og Blus
i Höjenloft med stør Gammen.

De gyldne Fløje¹⁷⁾ sank néd i Grus,
i vilden Sky brasked¹⁸⁾ Flammen.
Saa brændte de Valdemars stolte Borg;
men Rerik havde stor Hjertesorg.

„Hvad have I gjort? Ak, hjælp mig Krist!
den Lue saa sørgelig brager;
min Fæstemø have I brændt forvist,¹⁹⁾
hör, hör, hvor det ynkelig²⁰⁾ klager!”²¹⁾

Da blev Prins Rerik saa vild i Hú;
i Ilden da vilde han springe.
Det var stor Jammer, det var stor Gru²²⁾
at see, hvor ham Sorgen mon tvinge.

Hans Svende ham bandt med Silkesnór,²³⁾
de bandt ham de Hænder hvide.
Sex Dage og Nætter han mælte ej Ord,
hans Fader til megen Kvide.²⁴⁾

Den syvende Morgen. da Sól opstód,
gik Rerik ind for sin Fader gød
han var saa vee²⁵⁾ tilmode:

„I give mig Kaabe, I give mig Stav!
saa ganger jeg til den hellige Grav,
alt for mine Synder at böde.”²⁶⁾

Den gamle Konning da blev saa mód,²⁷⁾
han græd saa bitter en Taare:

¹⁶⁾ checkered floor. [or tessellated pavement. ED.] ¹⁷⁾ weather-cocks. ¹⁸⁾ bragged, showed itself, arose. ¹⁹⁾ surely. ²⁰⁾ woefully. ²¹⁾ laments. ²²⁾ horror, ²³⁾ silkcord. ²⁴⁾ anguish, sorrow. ²⁵⁾ woeful. ²⁶⁾ repent. ²⁷⁾ weary, sorry.

„Du altid værst²⁸⁾ mig en Søn saa god,
nu lægger du mig paa Baare.²⁹⁾

Hvad hjælper mig Sölv og röde Guld?
hvad hjælper mig Lande og Borge?
en bárnlös Fader i sórtén Muld
jeg ganger med bitre Sorge.

Bliv hér, min Søn! udi Rysaland,
her trives³⁰⁾ saa favre Kvinder;
selv rider jeg ud, jeg siger for Sand,
den vænneste Mö jeg dig vinder.”

„Ak Fader! her er ingen Gammen mér,
paa Jorden er mørkt kun og öde.
I Himmelens Rige, hvor Hilda hun ér,
der finder jeg Ró for min Kvidé.”

Da tog Prins Rerik den Stav i Haand,
han gik saa brat for Sorgen.
Da sukked Kong Alkor og opgav sin Aand,
der var stor Jammer paa Borgen.

Tre Aar han vanked³¹⁾ vide om Land.
og fandt hverken Ró eller Lise;³²⁾
da saae han i Drömme en gammel Mand,
han ligned Kong Alkor tilvisse.

„Vend om, vend om, du Ridder böld!
hvi spilder³³⁾ du Tiden saa ilde?
dit Rige er i dine Svendes Völd,
de raade,³⁴⁾ alt som de ville.

Din Fader er lagt i sortén Muld;
men Hilda hun er dig tro og huld.
Vend om, vend om saa skyndelig,
men mærk³⁵⁾ det Ord, jeg siger dig:

²⁸⁾ poet. for var. ²⁹⁾ the bier. ³⁰⁾ thrive, grow up. ³¹⁾ strayed, rambled. ³²⁾ relief, comfort. ³³⁾ losest. ³⁴⁾ rule, act. ³⁵⁾ attend to.

den Jomfru, du möder paa Höjenlofts Bro,³⁶⁾
 hende skal du kaare³⁷⁾ og give din Tro,
 men Hilda skal komme fra Graven brat.
 og sove saa sødt i din Arm hver Nat."

„Saa Hilda er død! raabte Rerik brat,
 Då vaagnede han i den mørke Nat.

Grév Hildebrand sidder paa Alkors Borg,
 der ér stór Frýd og Gammen:

„Prinds Rerik er død af Hjærtens Sorg,

„nu ville vi glædes tilsammen.

„I Dág, stolt Målfred! vort Bryllup³⁸⁾ skal staa

„nu Mjöden hin klare ej spares maa."

Ved Børgeled³⁹⁾ hviler en Pillegrim sig,
 vel indsvöbt⁴⁰⁾ udi sin Hætte;⁴¹⁾

han er baade gammel og uselig,
 knap Foden fra Jörden kan lette.

„Kom ind, kom ind du Pillegrimsmand!

„nu skalt⁴²⁾ du den Mjöd med os drikke!

„Grev Hildebrand fæster sin Liljevand,⁴³⁾

„paa Gammen her skórter det ikke."⁴⁴⁾

Men Målfred ham möder paa Höjelofts Bro,
 hun er saa blég om Kinde;

da Gubbens⁴⁵⁾ Ord sig til Minde han drog;⁴⁶⁾
 han her sin Brud skulde finde.

I Höjensal træder den Pillegrim ind,
 han blev saa vee tilmode,⁴⁷⁾

her stande Kong Alkors gæve Mænd,

her stande de Staldrödre gode;

³⁶⁾ an old and obscure expression, liter. *the bridge of the high loft*, or *upper story*, perhaps *the stairs* are meant. ³⁷⁾ choose. ³⁸⁾ wedding. ³⁹⁾ an old expression for *Pörtén*, the gate. ⁴⁰⁾ wrapt up. ⁴¹⁾ cowl. ⁴²⁾ poet. for *skal*, shalt, by a coarse Germanism they write sometimes *skalt*. ⁴³⁾ composed of *lily & wand*, otherwise *Vaand* (p. 25), an old circumlocution for a maiden. ⁴⁴⁾ there is no lack. ⁴⁵⁾ the old man's. ⁴⁶⁾ he recollected. ⁴⁷⁾ woeful in his mind.

i Højsædet⁴⁸⁾ sidder Grev Hildebrand prud,
 hvor Alkor för plejed at hvile;
 ved Siden sidder hans unge Brúd,
 saa sørgelig monne hun smile.

Den Pillegrim ydmyg til Gruen⁴⁹⁾ mon gaa,
 i Krøgen⁵⁰⁾ ved Asken han monne staa.

Det Hórn⁵¹⁾ gik rundt med Öl og med Mjöd,
 de Kæmper det drabelig⁵²⁾ tömte;⁵³⁾
 da tog den Greve Guldkronen rød,
 alt som sig en Konning det sömte:⁵⁴⁾

I fylde mig Hórnet til överste Rand,
 det er til Prins Reriks Minde.

Det er tre Aar,⁵⁵⁾ han dróg ud af Land,
 den hellige Grav at finde,

da sagde han: „Hildebrand, Frænde kær!

„hvis inden den tredie Sommer

„I finde mig ej i Højeloft her,

„der aldrig tilbage jeg kommer,

„da ligger jeg blég i sórtén Muld:

„men I skal Guldkronen bære.

„I raade da for mit Sölv og mit Guld

„og for mine Kæmper kære.

„Ti sværger mig nu, I Alkors Mænd!

„medens Mjödehornet jeg drikker” — —

Da faldt Guldkrónen paa Jórden hen,

den brast vel i túsinde Stykker.

Fra Gruen rejste den Pillegrim sig,

de Krykker⁵⁶⁾ han kasted⁵⁷⁾ saa skyndelig,

han kasted den Kaabe og Hætte graa:

da stod han saa faver i Brynje blaa.

„Her seer du Prins Rerik, som du siger död!”

Men Hildebrand blev baade bleg og rød;

⁴⁸⁾ the throne. ⁴⁹⁾ the hearth. ⁵⁰⁾ the corner. ⁵¹⁾ drinking-horn. ⁵²⁾ bravely. ⁵³⁾ emptied. ⁵⁴⁾ became. ⁵⁵⁾ viz. since. ⁵⁶⁾ crutches. ⁵⁷⁾ threw, viz. away.

han greb saa brat til sit brede Sværd,
 han vontes⁵⁸⁾ en sørgelig Brudefærd.
 Men Rerik ham Sværdet af Haanden slóg,
 og dybt sit Glavind⁵⁹⁾ i Hjærtet ham jóg.⁶⁰⁾

Prins Rerik nu op i Højeloft trén:
 „hvo sværger af eder at være min Mand?”
 da svore de alle, de svore som én,
 til Konning de Rerik da kaared paa Stand.

„I stander, stolt Malfred! saa blég og ræd,
 „I frygte⁶¹⁾ ej for min Vrede;
 „jeg gjør ej værgeløs⁶²⁾ Mø Fortræd,⁶³⁾
 „til Mildhed jeg flugs⁶⁴⁾ er rede.

„I give mig eders snehvide Haand,
 „I mig eders Tro tilsige,⁶⁵⁾
 „Skøn Hilda er død den Liljevaand,
 „vi ere hinanden vel lige.”

„Naar Hilda ej lever paa grønne Jord,
 „og Hildebrand hviler paa Baare,
 „saa giver jeg eder min Haand og mit Ord;
 „jeg gilled ej Hildebrand saare.”

Da blev der i Borgen et Vaabengny,⁶⁶⁾
 de Fryderaab⁶⁷⁾ stége til højen Sky.

I al den Stund skøn Hilde hun sad
 i Skovens den mørke Hule
 som Mos og Grén monne skjule.
 Jeg siger for sandt, hun var ej glad.
 Hun saae ej Dagens klare Ljús
 ok ej de Stjerner smaa;
 der altid var mørkt i det Jættehús,
 skönt Solen paa Himlen mon slaa.

⁵⁸⁾ expected, a Norwegian expression for *rantede sig*. ⁵⁹⁾ glaive.
⁶⁰⁾ thrust. ⁶¹⁾ do not fear! optat. ⁶²⁾ defenceless. ⁶³⁾ trouble,
 vexation. ⁶⁴⁾ immediately. ⁶⁵⁾ do promise, optat. ⁶⁶⁾ here as
 a sign of consent and joy. ⁶⁷⁾ shouts.

Paa Taget der var vel et Røghul⁶⁸⁾ gjort,
 men listelig⁶⁹⁾ skjult⁷⁰⁾ med en Helle,⁷¹⁾
 som tóg hende Ljusets Straale bort,
 hun kunde ej Dagene tælle.⁷²⁾

„De Uger henrinde,
 de Maaneder svinde:
 de Ulve tude;⁷³⁾
 det fryser saa haardt i Skoven derude.
 Hvor est du, kær Fader?

Ak, vidste du, hvad jeg maa lide!”

„De Uger henrinde,
 de Maaneder svinde:
 i grønne Lunde.⁷⁴⁾
 højt galer Gögen ved Midsommers Stunde.
 Hvor est du min Rerik?

Ak, vidste du, hvad jeg maa lide!”

Saa gik et Aar, saa gik vel tre
 I Sorg og megen Kvide,
 da døde hendes Tærner tre,
 de Tærner døde af Hungers Nød,
 de lævnede⁷⁵⁾ hende den sidste Bid⁷⁶⁾ Brød.
 Skøn Hilda sad ved de kolde Líg,⁷⁷⁾
 hun kunde for Sorrig ej græde:
 „Ak Herre Gud Fader i Himmerig!
 „ak skjenk dem din evige Glæde!”
 Men Hungeren hende saa saare drév,
 hun glemte at sukke og bede;⁷⁸⁾
 sin liden Hund hun sønderrév,
 den vilde hun stege⁷⁹⁾ og æde.
 Liden Issegrim⁸⁰⁾ var hendes sidste Ven,
 den slikkede Haanden, der dræbte den.

⁶⁸⁾ aperture for the smoke. ⁶⁹⁾ cunningly, artificially. ⁷⁰⁾ hid, concealed. ⁷¹⁾ a flat stone [a slate]. ⁷²⁾ count $\frac{1}{2}$ p. 45.

⁷³⁾ howl. ⁷⁴⁾ groves. ⁷⁵⁾ left. ⁷⁶⁾ morsel. ⁷⁷⁾ corpses.

⁷⁸⁾ pray. ⁷⁹⁾ roast, broil. ⁸⁰⁾ the dog's name.

En sulten⁸¹⁾ Ulv ved Røghullet gik,
 han tuded saa fælt og saa ilde;
 den Liglugt⁸²⁾ han i Næsen fik,
 den Bråd⁸³⁾ han smage⁸⁴⁾ vilde.
 Han snused og kradsede med stor Flid,⁸⁵⁾
 og kasted de Stene behænde;
 han grov fra Morgen til Midnats Tid,
 da havde det Arbejde Ende.
 Han ned til skøn Hilda i Hulen drat;⁸⁶⁾
 det Møde⁸⁷⁾ ham ej mon behage,⁸⁸⁾
 han vilde saa fus⁸⁹⁾ tilbage;
 men Hilda ham griber i Halen⁹⁰⁾ fat,
 af Hulen han hende maa drage
 sig selv til megen Umage.⁹¹⁾
 Til Skoven lakked den Ulv afsted,⁹²⁾
 det bedste han kunde⁹³⁾ i mørken Nat,
 men Hilda laae saa syg og mat,⁹⁴⁾
 sine Hænder vréd⁹⁵⁾ og bitterlig græd.
 Mod Himlen hun rakte⁹⁶⁾ de Hænder smaa,
 saa venlig de Stjerner ned til hende saae.
 „Ak Herre Gud Fader i Himmerig!
 Du over mig usle forbarme dig!⁹⁷⁾
 Du hjalp mig ud af Hulens Nød,⁹⁸⁾
 du frelse mig nu fra Hungerens Død!” —
 Saa bad hun, og slumred saa sødelig ind.
 Hun sov saa trygt foruden Fare,
 bevogtet af Himmelens Engleskare,⁹⁹⁾
 alt i det klare Maaneskin.

⁸¹⁾ hungry. ⁸²⁾ smell of the corpses. ⁸³⁾ meat, properly roasted meat. ⁸⁴⁾ taste. ⁸⁵⁾ used both snout and claws very diligently. ⁸⁶⁾ fell, tumbled. ⁸⁷⁾ meeting. ⁸⁸⁾ please, like. ⁸⁹⁾ fain. ⁹⁰⁾ the tail. ⁹¹⁾ pains, trouble. ⁹²⁾ trotted off. ⁹³⁾ as fast as he could. ⁹⁴⁾ weary. ⁹⁵⁾ wrung. ⁹⁶⁾ stretched ($\frac{1}{2}$ p. 42). ⁹⁷⁾ have pity, mercy upon! optat. ⁹⁸⁾ distress. ⁹⁹⁾ host of angels.

Den næste Morgen, da det blev Dag,
 hun vaagnede op med stor Behag.¹⁰⁰⁾
 Den blide ¹⁾ Sol i Purpurglæds ²⁾
 steg frem bag Skovens grønne Krands.
 I klaren Luft den Lærke sang,
 og kvidred ³⁾ Gud Fader sin Morgensang.
 „Ak Herre Gud Fader i Himmerig!
 hvor her paa Jorden er lystelig!”
 Saa tænkte hun paa sin Fader grum ⁴⁾
 og Rerik sin Hjærtens kære.
 „Hvor mon paa Jorden de vanke om?
 Ak, mon i Live de ere?
 Ak, kjendte jeg nu kun Sti og Vej,
 og var jeg ej saa mat!
 men fjærr og nær jeg öjner ej
 et Spór ⁵⁾ i vilden Krat.” ⁶⁾

Da hørte hun en venlig Lyd
 som af en Jægers ⁷⁾ Hór;
 hendes Hjærte slog saa højt af Fryd,
 hun ilte gjennem Krat og Tór;
 da glemte hun al sin Hjærtesorg.
 Det var ung Hagbart fra Reriks Borg.
 „Du Ungersvend, forbarme dig!
 Jeg er en fattig Mø,
 jeg har i Skoven forvildet mig, ⁸⁾
 og maa af Hunger dø.
 Jeg vanked om den ganske Nat,
 jeg er saa syg, jeg er saa mat.” —
 „Ej est du nogen ringe Kvind,
 „du favre Blomme ⁹⁾ du Liljevand!”
 Saa satte han hende paa Gangeren ¹⁰⁾ sin,
 og red derfra paa Stand. ¹¹⁾

¹⁰⁰⁾ delight, pleasure. ¹⁾ chearful bright. ²⁾ purple splendor.

³⁾ warbled. ⁴⁾ cruel. ⁵⁾ trace, path. ⁶⁾ copse, briars. ⁷⁾ a hunter's. ⁸⁾ lost my way. ⁹⁾ poet. for *Blomst*, flower. ¹⁰⁾ steed.

¹¹⁾ immediately.

Og alt som de red af Skoven ud,
 de talte saa mangehaande:
 „hvor agted du dig, skøn Jomfru prud!
 „medens du kom i slig Vaande?“¹²⁾
 „Jeg vilde til Valdemars gyldne Borg
 „at tjene som Tærne i Stegerset¹³⁾ der.”
 „Vilde du til Valdemars gyldne Borg,
 „da var du vist fremmed i Landet her.
 „Kong Valdemar hviler i sörten Jórd,
 „hans Borg er tøm og öde,
 „Kong Alkor den vandt med Manddom¹⁴⁾ stor,
 „men selver¹⁵⁾ af Sorrig han döde;
 „ti Valdemars Datter, den vænneste Mö,
 „der fandtes saa vide paa Jordens Ö,
 „blev kvalt¹⁶⁾ i Borgens Flammer;
 „det var stor Ynk¹⁷⁾ og Jammer.
 „Prins Rerik, hendes Fæstemand,¹⁸⁾
 „han blev saa vee tilmode;
 „saa drog han bort til Jorsälaland¹⁹⁾
 „for Synderne sine at böde.
 „Der monne han Tröst og Husvælelse²⁰⁾ faa
 „alt for sin bitre Sorg;
 „i Morgen han lader sit Bryllup staa
 „med Malfred paa sin Borg.” —
 Da blegnede²¹⁾ Hilda, og daanede²²⁾ brat.
 „Hvad fattes dig,²³⁾ væne Mö?”
 „Mig fattes slet intet, jeg er kun saa mat,
 „ret²⁴⁾ som jeg skulde dö.”
 „Nu frisk tilmode!²⁵⁾ lad fare din Sorg!
 „Nu ride vi flugs til Reriks Borg;

¹²⁾ distress. ¹³⁾ kitchen. ¹⁴⁾ valour. ¹⁵⁾ the old nom. sing. masc. for *selv*. ¹⁶⁾ suffocated ($\frac{1}{3}$ p. 42). ¹⁷⁾ pity. ¹⁸⁾ betrothed man. ¹⁹⁾ an old name of Palestine. ²⁰⁾ comfort and consolation. ²¹⁾ turned pale (†). ²²⁾ fainted (†). ²³⁾ what ails thee. ²⁴⁾ just. ²⁵⁾ cheer up.

„der har jeg to Söstre kære,
„hos Malfred tjene de Tærner smaa,
„de vil dig undfange²⁶⁾ med Ære.”²⁷⁾ —

„O! hvis jeg hos Malfred tjene maa!
„Jeg kan baade sy og sömme,
„dertil jeg kan Guldharpen slaa
„alt som sig en Tærne mon sömme.”

Nu ride de af Borgeled ind,
der möder hun Ven og Frænde;
da svöber hun sit Hoved i Skind,²⁸⁾
at ingen maa hende kjende.

Ind traadte ung Hagbart for Malfred at staa:
„hvor mon det med eder, stolt Malfred! gaa?”

„I Nat²⁹⁾ jeg har födt³⁰⁾ dig saa faver en Sön,
„dine Söstre ham svöbte,³¹⁾ og fostre i Lön,³²⁾
„mig arme³³⁾ til Angest og Kvide.

„I Morgen mit Bryllup med Rerik skal staa,
„jeg kan det ej længer forhale.³⁴⁾
„Krist give i sorten Muld jeg laa!
„Den Vej til Kirken at ride er ang,
„og lang at höre den Messesang;
„Gud hjælpe mig arme Kvinde!”

Da svarede Hagbart: „kær Malfred min!
„jeg veed vel Raad³⁵⁾ at finde.
„I Borgegaard³⁶⁾ stander en Mö saa fin,
„liden Gunver monne hun hede;³⁷⁾
„jeg fandt i Skoven den Liljevand.
„For eder til Kirke hun ride kån,
„naar hende deröm I mon bede.
„Hun svöbe sig vel i Guldkaaben ind,
„hun skjule sit Hoved i hviden Lin,
„og tale kun lidt med Fæstemand dín,

²⁶⁾ receive. ²⁷⁾ honorably. ²⁸⁾ furred cloak, mantle. ²⁹⁾ last night. ³⁰⁾ born, brought forth. ³¹⁾ swaddled. ³²⁾ secretly, ³³⁾ poor, wretched. ³⁴⁾ retard. ³⁵⁾ counsel, advice, help. ³⁶⁾ an old expression for courtyard. ³⁷⁾ is called, is her name.

„alt som for en Brúd sig mon skikke,³⁸⁾
 „saa mærker³⁹⁾ Kong Rerik det ikke.
 „Og, naar fra Kirke de komne hjem,
 „da skifte⁴⁰⁾ I Klæder, og du træde frem.
 „Ved Bordet du sidde saa hövisk en Brúd,
 „og bære med Ære Guldkronen prud;
 „men, naar det lakker ad⁴¹⁾ Sengetide,⁴²⁾
 „kan Gunver sove ved Kongens Side.” — — —

„Hör du, liden Gunver! jeg siger dig,
 om du est tro og uden Svig,⁴³⁾
 jeg giver dig Kaabe af Skarlagen rød,
 jeg giver dig Kjörtel af Silke blöd;⁴⁴⁾
 jeg giver dig Hælfsten⁴⁵⁾ af alt mit Guld,
 om du vil være mig tro og huld.”⁴⁶⁾

Nu skinner Solen paa Höjelofts Glar,⁴⁷⁾
 Saa hellig den Söndagsmorgen var.
 De Riddere axle det Purpurskind,
 og gange for stolten Kong Rerik ind.
 Men Rerik husker⁴⁸⁾ saa mangt tilbage,
 han tænker paa Hilda og fordums Dage.

Nu skinner Solen i Jomfrubur,
 der stande de Tærner med Ære,
 de fæste paa Hilda Guldkronen pur,
 saa stoltelig mon hun den bære.
 ”Liden Gunver, liden Gunver, du röbe mig ej!
 ”Du mæle ej Ord paa den Kirkevej!”
 Men Hilda hun sukker⁴⁹⁾ saa saare i Lön,
 hun tænker saa ofte paa Alkors Sön.

Nu rider skön Hilda paa Gangeren graa,
 Kong Rerik alt ved hendes Side;
 da synge i Skoven de Fugle smaa,
 det var nu ved Midsommers Tide.

³⁸⁾ it becomes. ³⁹⁾ observes. ⁴⁰⁾ exchange. ⁴¹⁾ approaches to. ⁴²⁾ bedtime. ⁴³⁾ fraud. ⁴⁴⁾ soft. ⁴⁵⁾ one half. ⁴⁶⁾ affectionate. ⁴⁷⁾ an old form for *Glas*, i. e. windows. [Icel. *glær*.]
⁴⁸⁾ remembers, thinks. ⁴⁹⁾ sighs.

„Ak,” sukkede Hilda, „den Dag var skön,
 „da Valdemars Datter og Alkors Sön
 „de gave hinanden deres Tro udi Lön!” —
 „Hvi sukker I saa, liden Malfred fin?” —
 „Jeg talede kun til Gangeren min.”

Nu ride de atter en Stund⁵⁰⁾ tilsammen:
 „Den Vej, stolt Malfred! er ond og lang,
 „vi ville den korte med Spøg og Gammen,
 „vi ville os kvæde en lystig Sang.” —

„Tre Aar jeg i Jórdens Hule sad,
 „alle lystige Viser jeg forgad!⁵¹⁾
 „min liden Hund jeg stegte og aad,
 „graa Ulven haver jeg reden.”

„Hvad siger I dér, skön Jomfru fin?”
 „Jeg talede kun til Gangeren min.”

Ved Vejen stod Valdemars gyldne Borg,
 nu var, der kun Stene og Grus⁵²⁾ tilbage;
 da blegned skön Hilda saa brat af Sorg,
 hun tænkte paa fordums favre Dage.

„Her hoppe Duer,
 hvor för har danset Fruer;
 her rode⁵³⁾ Svin,
 hvor Kæmper för drak Mjöd og Vin.”

„Hvad kvæder I nú, liden Fæstemö fin?”
 „Jeg talede kun til Gangeren min.”

Ved Vejen stande de gamle Linde;
 Kong Rerik rider forbi saa tyst;⁵⁴⁾
 dog sukked han dybt,⁵⁵⁾ og droges til Minde
 i Ungdoms Dage sin Elskovs Lyst.
 Men Hilda griber de Tömmer⁵⁶⁾ smaa,
 den Ganger i Lindenes Skygge mon staa.

⁵⁰⁾ a while. ⁵¹⁾ forgot. an old impf. of *forgetter*, now we say *glemmer, glemte*. ⁵²⁾ rubbish. ⁵³⁾ root. ⁵⁴⁾ silently. ⁵⁵⁾ heavy. ⁵⁶⁾ the reins, i. e. *Tøjle*, bridle.

„Her stander du Lind
 baade faver og fin;
 din Skygge er endnu saa kølig og skøn,
 din Krone er endnu saa frisk og grøn;
 Smaafuglene kvidre endnu saa glade
 og lege imellem de tætte Blade,
 som fordum da i din Skygge
 vi sloge Guldharpen trygge,
 som fordum da Alkors Søn
 gav Hilda sin Tro i Løn.”

Det blev Kong Rerik saa underlig ved,
 en Taare ham randt paa Kinden⁵⁷⁾ ned:
 „Stolt Malfred, stolt Malfred, hvi kvæder I saa?”
 „Jeg kvad kun, fordi min Hest vilde staa.”

Nu er den Kirke flugs derhos,
 der stige de ned af højen Røs,⁵⁸⁾
 tolv Riddere følge den Konning prúd,
 tolv Tærner følge den unge Brúd.
 De Munke dem møde i Kirkedør
 med Bøn og Sang, som det sig bør.⁵⁹⁾
 Nu staa de for Alteret sønnmelig.⁶⁰⁾
 „Skøn Jomfru! I skifte nu Ring med mig.”
 Da fik han den samme Ring tilbage,
 som Hilda han gav i fordums Dage
 alt under de gamle Linde;
 den Ring han sig kunde vel minde.

„Stolt Malfred! I sige mig uden Svig,
 „hvor fik I den Ring, som I gav mig?” —
 „Min Tærne den fandt mellem Stene og Grus
 „i Asken af Valdemars gyldne Hus.”

„Gud hjælpe mig arme, uselig Svend!⁶¹⁾
 Da Hilda døde, da bar hun den.
 Tag Ringen tilbage, min Fæstemø kære!
 jeg kan den ret aldrig paa Fingeren bære;

⁵⁷⁾ the cheek. ⁵⁸⁾ horse, poet. [the Isel. form. is *kross*, or *rass*,
 and] ⁵⁹⁾ ought to be. ⁶⁰⁾ becomingly. ⁶¹⁾ swain, youth.

tag Ringen tilbage, kær Malfred fin!
og aldrig den komme af Fingeren din!"

Nu monne de hjem til Borgen ride.
Den Brudgom han var saa sorrigfuld;
men Hilda har glemt al Sorg og Kvide,
for Rerik er hende tro og huld.

De Kæmper sidde ved bréden Bórd,
de drikke baade Öl og Mjöd
de vexle saa mangt et skjemtsomt Ord;
ti Mjöden den smager saa söd.

Kong Rerik sidder saa tankefuld⁶²⁾
alt ved stolt Malfreds Side;
hun bærer saa höjt den Krone af Guld,
det maa ung Hagbart vel lide.⁶³⁾
Men Hilda i Stégersset drüd⁶⁴⁾ mon gaa
alt med de Kokketærner⁶⁵⁾ smaa.

Kong Rerik taler til Bruden sin:
„I sige mig nu, stolt Malfred fin!
hvi sukket I, da ved Middags Tide
vi gennem mörken Skov mon ride?"
„Hvi jeg sukked, det haver jeg plat⁶⁶⁾ forgjet,
jeg bad min Tærne at gjemme⁶⁷⁾ det."

Stolt Malfred til Stegersset ganger sig.
„Liden Gunver! nu haver du sveget⁶⁸⁾ mig!
hvi sukked du, da ved Middags Tide
du gennem Skoven med Kongen mon ride?"

„Jeg har dig ei sveget, min Frue fin!
jeg snakkede⁶⁹⁾ kun til Gangeren min."

Kong Rerik taler til ungen Brüd;
„I sige mig nu, stolt Malfred prud!
hvad sagde I, da for Spög og Gammen
vi vilde kvæde en Vise⁷⁰⁾ tilsammen?"

⁶²⁾ pensive. ⁶³⁾ it is a delight for him. ⁶⁴⁾ sad, poet. [Isel.
brütin used of a countenance swollen from weeping. ed.]

⁶⁵⁾ cookmaids. ⁶⁶⁾ entirely. ⁶⁷⁾ keep, remember. ⁶⁸⁾ betrayed
⁶⁹⁾ chattered. ⁷⁰⁾ lay.

„Hvad jeg sagde, det haver jeg plat forgjet, jeg bad min Tærne at gjemme det.”

Skön Malfred til Stegerset ganger sig.

„Liden Gunver; nu har du dog sveget mig; I vilde kvæde en Vise tilsammen?”

„Jeg har dig ei sveget, min Frue fin! jeg talede kun til Gangeren min.”

Kong Rerik han sidder saa tankefuld, i Hù saa vréd han var:

„jeg seer nok, skjön Malfred! I er mig ej huld, jeg faaer kun saa korte Svar.⁷¹⁾”)

Nu sig mig — I drages det sikkert til Minde — hvad var det I kvad ved de gamle Linde?”

„Hvad jeg kvad det haver jeg plat forgjet, jeg bad min Tærne at gjemme det.”

Stolt Malfred ganger i Stegerset ind:

„Du har dog bedraget⁷²⁾ mig, listige Kvind! hvad var det, du kvad ved de gamle Lindel!”

„Jeg har ej bedraget dig, Malfred fin! jeg talede kun til Gangeren min;

alt, hvad jeg kvad ved de gamle Linde, det kvad jeg kun til min Ganger graa, fordi han ej vilde ad Vejen gaa.”

Kong Rerik han sidder saa vréd i Hù:

„stolt Malfred, stolt Malfred! I vise mig nu den Ring, jeg eder i Kirken gav.” —

„Den Ring, I mig i Kirken gav, den gav jeg til min Tærne; jeg bærer de Ringe ej gjerne.”

„Du husker jeg bad dig, stolt Malfred fin! den aldrig at lægge af Fingeren din.”

Stolt Malfred hun ganger i Stegerset néd, da var hun i Hu saa vréd;

⁷¹⁾ answers (?). ⁷²⁾ deceived.

„og hör, liden Gunver! om föje Stund⁷³⁾
jeg straffe skal dine lumske Fønd;⁷⁴⁾
giv hid den Ring, dig Rerik gav!”

„Den Ring mig Rerik i Kirken gav,
den svór jeg at bære til min Grav,
den kommer ret aldrig af Fingeren min,
den kan jeg ej give dig, Malfred fin!”

„Giv Ringen hid, du lede⁷⁵⁾ Kvind!
eller jeg dig kaster i Ormegaard⁷⁶⁾ ind;
Kong Rerik vil see den nu paa Stand.”

„Den Ring ret aldrig, stolt Malfred! du faar,
om du mig end⁷⁷⁾ kaster i Ormegaard.
Men vil Kong Rerik den see paa Stand,
da skjule du mig under Kaaben din,
og vise ham Ringen paa Fingeren min!”

Stolt Malfred hun var vel i Hu saa vred,
dog vendte hun Talen saa fage:
„jeg giver dig, Gunver, Guldkaeden bred,
om du mig ej vil bedrage.”

Nu svøbte de sig i Kaaben fin,
og ginge saa listig i Højeloft ind
dem begge til megen Umage.
Liden Hilda fremrakte sin Haand saa hvid
alt under den Kaabe behænde.

„Stolt Malfred! I stige kun⁷⁷⁾ nærmere hid,
at Ringen jeg rigtig⁷⁹⁾ maa kjende!”

Da griber Kong Rerik om Haanden fat,
og kaster til Side⁸⁰⁾ den Kaabe saa brat;
der stander stolt Malfred bleg og rød,
af skogrende⁸¹⁾ Latter⁸²⁾ den Højsal gjenlød;⁸³⁾
men Rerik han blev saa vel tilmode.

⁷³⁾ in a short time. ⁷⁴⁾ thy insidious devices. ⁷⁵⁾ abominable.
⁷⁶⁾ prison filled with venomous serpents. ⁷⁷⁾ *om end*, although.
⁷⁸⁾ but. ⁷⁹⁾ duly. ⁸⁰⁾ throws open. ⁸¹⁾ chuckling. ⁸²⁾ laughter.
⁸³⁾ resounded.

„Ak!” raabte han „ak er det dig!”
 og slynged omkring hende Armene baade,
 „ak Hilda! ak, er det tilvisse dig?
 est du ej et Gjenfærd,⁸⁴⁾ som skuffer⁸⁵⁾ mig,
 da skalt du mig aldrig forlade.”⁸⁶⁾
 Der blev stor Fryd i den Kongeborg;⁸⁷⁾
 ti Rerik han havde forvundet sin Sorg;
 men Malfred og Hagbart i Ormegaard
 skulde lide for Falskhed en Straf saa haard.
 Da bad skjön Hilda: „ak Konning god!
 om I mig en Bön vilde vide,
 da spare I Hagbarts unge Blod,
 han frelste mig fra stor Kvide;
 I spare og stolt Malfreds Liv,
 hendes Falskhed jo var mig til Baade;
 I give ung Hagbart hende til Viv,
 I skjenke mig denne Naade!”⁸⁸⁾

Da svarede Rerik den Konning bold:
 „mit Hjerte, skjön Hilda! er i din Vold,
 ret aldrig en Bön jeg kan nægte⁸⁹⁾ dig.
 Gudfader skee Lov i Himmerig!
 min Ungdoms Mø jeg har funden,
 nu har jeg al Sorrig forvunden;
 nu ville vi leve i Fryd og Gammen,
 til Graven os begge mon skjule.” Amen!

⁸⁴⁾ spectre. ⁸⁵⁾ deludes. ⁸⁶⁾ quit. ⁸⁷⁾ royal palace. ⁸⁸⁾ grace.
⁸⁹⁾ deny, refuse.



TRYMSKVIDE ELLER HAMMERENS HENTELSE,

en eddisk Sang, oversat i Originalens Versemål
ved denne Bogs Forfatter.

(Af samme Bog.)

The purport of this very old song is, that the chief Giant had purloined Thor's mallet, the great palladium of the Gods, Loke is dispatched to discover it, and returns with the account, that the Giant Thrym has it indeed in his possession, but will by no means restore it, unless the Goddess Freya will become his wife; the Ases however contrive to deceive him, Thor recovers his mallet, and immediately destroys the Giant, together with all the guests assembled for the supposed wedding. — Those who wish a farther illustration of this song may consult Prof. Finn Magnussen's den ældre Edda, 2d vol. Copenhagen, 1822.

Breb blev da Vingtor ¹⁾

der han vågnebe,

og han sin Hammer

høð sig sævnebe; ²⁾

Skægget han rhyfled ³⁾

rev han og slit Hår

længe Jordens Søn ⁴⁾

ledte rundtten om. ⁵⁾

Og han det Ord

allerførst kvad:

„hør du nu, Løse!

„lad mig dig berette, ⁶⁾

„hvad ingen ved

„hverken på Jorden

„eller udi Himlen:

„As ⁷⁾ er Hamren ranet!“ ⁸⁾

De gif til Freyas

fagre Gårde, ⁹⁾

og han det Ord

allerførst kvad:

„vil du mig, Freya!

„Hjederhammen ¹⁰⁾ låne ¹¹⁾

„om jeg min Hammer

„opspore ¹²⁾ måtte?“

„Laane dig den vilde jeg

„var den end af Eels,

¹⁾ the god Thor. ²⁾ missed. ³⁾ shook. ⁴⁾ the earth was the mother of Thor. ⁵⁾ searched round about. ⁶⁾ tell. ⁷⁾ The Ases is a name common to the deities, like the *Olympians*, a sort of national name. The As means here the god Thor himself. ⁸⁾ robbed. ⁹⁾ houses, dwellings. ¹⁰⁾ the feather-covering, a set of wings. ¹¹⁾ lend. ¹²⁾ trace, find out.

„så den fulde du,
 „skönt den var af Guld.
 Sløj da Løse,
 Hjerderhammen fuste,
 indtil han kom uden
 Asernes Stab,
 og han kom inden
 Jøtnernes Land.

Trym sad på Højen,
 Tussernes Hyrste,
 gylbne Halsbånd ¹³⁾
 Hundene ¹⁴⁾ han fletted, ¹⁵⁾
 selv han og jævne ¹⁶⁾
 Sabeldyrets ¹⁷⁾ Man.
 „Hvor går det Aser?
 „hvor går det Aser?
 „hvi kom du ene
 „til Jøtnernes Land?”

„Ilsde går det Aser,
 „ilsde går det Aser,
 „har du ikke Korribes
 „Hammer bortgjemt? ¹⁸⁾

„Korribes Hammer
 „haber jeg bortgjemt,
 „åtte Mille
 „under Jorden;
 „ingen skal få den
 „atter tilbage,
 „uden han fører mig
 „Freya til Brud!”

Sløj da Løse,
 Hjerderhammen fuste,
 indtil han kom uden
 Jøtnernes Land,
 og han kom inden
 Asernes Stab.
 Mødte ham der Thor
 midt i Staden,
 og han det Ord
 allerførst kvad:

„Gik du noget
 „for din Møje? ¹⁹⁾
 „sig mig i Luften
 „en lang Beretning;
 „tit for den fiddende
 „Sagnet forvildes, ²⁰⁾
 „og den liggende
 „lyber en Hob. ²¹⁾

„Noget ²²⁾ fik jeg
 „for min Møje:
 „Tussernes Hyrste
 „Trym har din Hammer;
 „ingen skal få den
 „atter tilbage,
 „uden han fører ham
 „Freya til Brud!”

De gik med sagde
 Freya at tale,
 og han det Ord
 allerførst kvad:

¹³⁾ collars (?). ¹⁴⁾ for the dogs, Dative. ¹⁵⁾ braided. ¹⁶⁾ evened.
¹⁷⁾ the saddle-animal i. e. the horse. ¹⁸⁾ put aside, a euphemism for robbed. ¹⁹⁾ did you get (gain) any thing by the trouble you have taken. ²⁰⁾ the tale is troubled. ²¹⁾ a (good) deal.
²²⁾ something.

„Bind om dig, Freya!

„Brudelinet²³⁾

„age²⁴⁾ skal vi sammen
„til Joternes Land!”

Breb blev da Freya,
og snyste såre,²⁵⁾

hele Asa-salen

under hende skjalb,

brast og det store

Brifinge Halsbånd:

„Kald mig den kære²⁶⁾

„blandt Kvinder alle,

„om jeg ager med dig

„til Joternes Land!”

Strags vare Aser

alle på Tinge

og Asynier

alle på Tale:

monne derom rådfå²⁷⁾

de mægtige Guder,

hur²⁸⁾ de skulle hente

Hammeren for Tor.

Det kvad da Hejmdal

den hvide²⁹⁾ Ase,

vel forubibende³⁰⁾

som Vaner³⁰⁾ alle:

„Binde vi om Tor da

„Brudelinet,

„bære han det store

„Brifinge Halsbånd;

„Klingrende Røgler

„knytte vi til Beltet,

„lade om hans Knæ

„Kvindeflæder falde,

„men på Brystet

„brede Edelstene,³¹⁾

„kunstigen med Sæt³²⁾

„fæ³³⁾ vi hans Hoved!

Det kvad da Tor

den tapre Herre:

„Aserne skulde

„mig skælde for fej,³⁴⁾

„hvis jeg lod mig binde

„med Brudelinet.”

Det kvad da Loke

Løvs Arving:

„Tor, med sig Tale

„ti du kun stille;

„snart skulle Jotner

„Asgård bebo,

„uden³⁵⁾ du din Hammer

„henter dig igjen.”

Bandt de da om Tor

Brudelinet,

har han og det store

Brifinge Halsbånd,

klingrende Røgler

knyttet de til Beltet,

lade om hans Knæ

Kvindeflæder falde,

²³⁾ bridal attire. ²⁴⁾ drive, ride. ²⁵⁾ fumed terribly. ²⁶⁾ the most lascivious, wanton. ²⁷⁾ deliberate. ²⁸⁾ an obsolete expression for *hvor*, or *hvorledes*, how. ²⁹⁾ foreseeing. ³⁰⁾ a gentile name like Ases, perhaps a Slavonian tribe, to which Hejmdal belonged. ³¹⁾ gems. ³²⁾ coif. ³³⁾ let us adorn. ³⁴⁾ reproach me with effeminacy. ³⁵⁾ if not.

men på Bystet
brede Vælsigne,
kunstigen med Sæt
fired de hans Hoved.

Det kvad da Løse
Løvs Arving:
„vist vil jeg med dig,
„bære din Tærne,
„age skal vi sammen
„til Jætneres Land.”

Strags bleve begge
Buste ³⁶⁾ bævne hjem,
satte for Skaglerne, ³⁷⁾
fulde hurtig løbe:
mangen Klippe brast,
brændte Jord i Rue;
Obins Søn agebe
til Jætneres Land.

Det kvad da Trym
Tusfernes Hyrte: ³⁸⁾
„Rejser eder Jøtner,
„reder ³⁹⁾ os Bænke,
„fører mig nu da
„Greya til Brud,
„Njords fagre Datter
„fra Noatune!

„Gange her til Gården
„guldhorned' Kær,
„fulsorte Øfne
„Jetnen til Sammen;

„nok har jeg Skatte,
„nok har jeg Guldbånd,
„Greya alene
„fattedes jeg end!” ⁴⁰⁾

Lidlig om Kvælde
kom der mange Gæster,
og for Jøtnerne
DI blev båret frem,
åd da Tor en Økse,
åtte Lasse,
alle de Kræse, ⁴¹⁾
Kvinderne fuld' have;
Tørsten sluffed ⁴²⁾ Tor
med trende Voller Rjød.

Det kvad da Trym
Tusfernes Hyrte:
„hvor så' man Brude
„bedre tage til sig?
„Aldrig så' jeg Brude
„betre at få Rab, ⁴³⁾
„aldrig nogen Rø
„mere Rjød at drikke.

Den snilke ⁴⁴⁾ Tærne
hun sad derhos,
og udsandt Svar
på Jøtnens Tale:
„Greya Rab ej fik
„fire sidste Døgn, ⁴⁵⁾
„så rased hun af Rængsel
„efter Rejsen hid.

³⁶⁾ both the he-goats (viz. that used to draw his chariot). ³⁷⁾ the trace. ³⁸⁾ viz. as he saw them coming with the supposed bride. ³⁹⁾ spread, cover. ⁴⁰⁾ I was wanting as yet. ⁴¹⁾ sweetmeats, pastry-work [dainties &c.] ⁴²⁾ quenched. ⁴³⁾ eat. ⁴⁴⁾ ingenious. ⁴⁵⁾ days and nights (?).

Han ⁴⁶⁾ luede under Lin, ⁴⁷⁾
 lyfsted at lyffe,
 men bort forfærdet
 fór han gjennem Salen :
 „hvi er så skarpe
 „den Skjønnes Blifke
 „Ild mig synes
 „af Vinene brænde.”

Den snilde Lærne
 hun sad derhos,
 og udsandt Evar
 på Jotnens Tale :
 „Gretha Søvn ej fit
 „fire sidste Døgn,
 „så rased hun af Længsel
 „efter Reisen hid.”

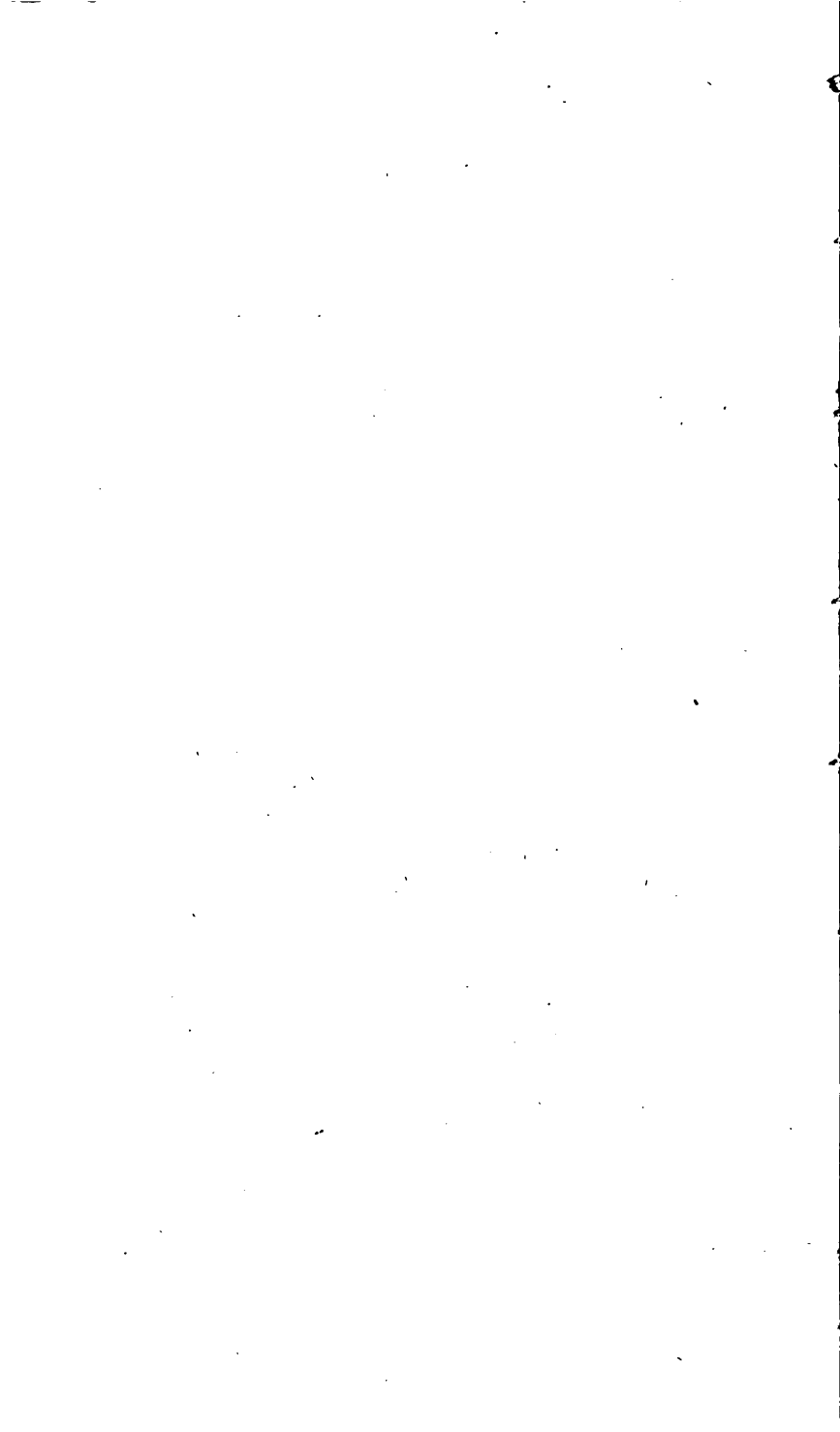
Ind kom den arme ⁴⁸⁾
 Jotne-Søfter,
 og voved at bede ⁴⁹⁾
 om Brudepenge. ⁵⁰⁾
 „Ræk mig de røde
 „Ringe af din Hånd,
 „hvis du vil vinde
 „mit Vensteb helt,
 „mit hele Vensteb
 „min Hyldest ⁵¹⁾ tilfulde!”

Det kvad da Trym
 Tusfernes Tyrste,
 „Bærer ind Hammeren
 „Bruden at vie,
 „lægger Mjølner ⁵²⁾
 „i Møens Skjød,
 „efter Børs ⁵³⁾ Skifte ⁵⁴⁾
 „vies ⁵⁵⁾ os nu sammen.”

Portides Hu
 lo i hans Bryst,
 da hårdmodig Helt
 Hammeren kjendte ;
 Troldenes Tyrste,
 Trym, slog han først,
 og hele Jattens
 Et han knuste.

Dræbtes og den usle
 Jotne-Søfter,
 som bedet havde
 om Brudegave :
 hun fik Skrub
 for Skillingen, ⁵⁶⁾
 og Hammer-Hug
 for hele Penge ; ⁵⁷⁾
 så kom Dvins Søn
 atter til sin Hammer.

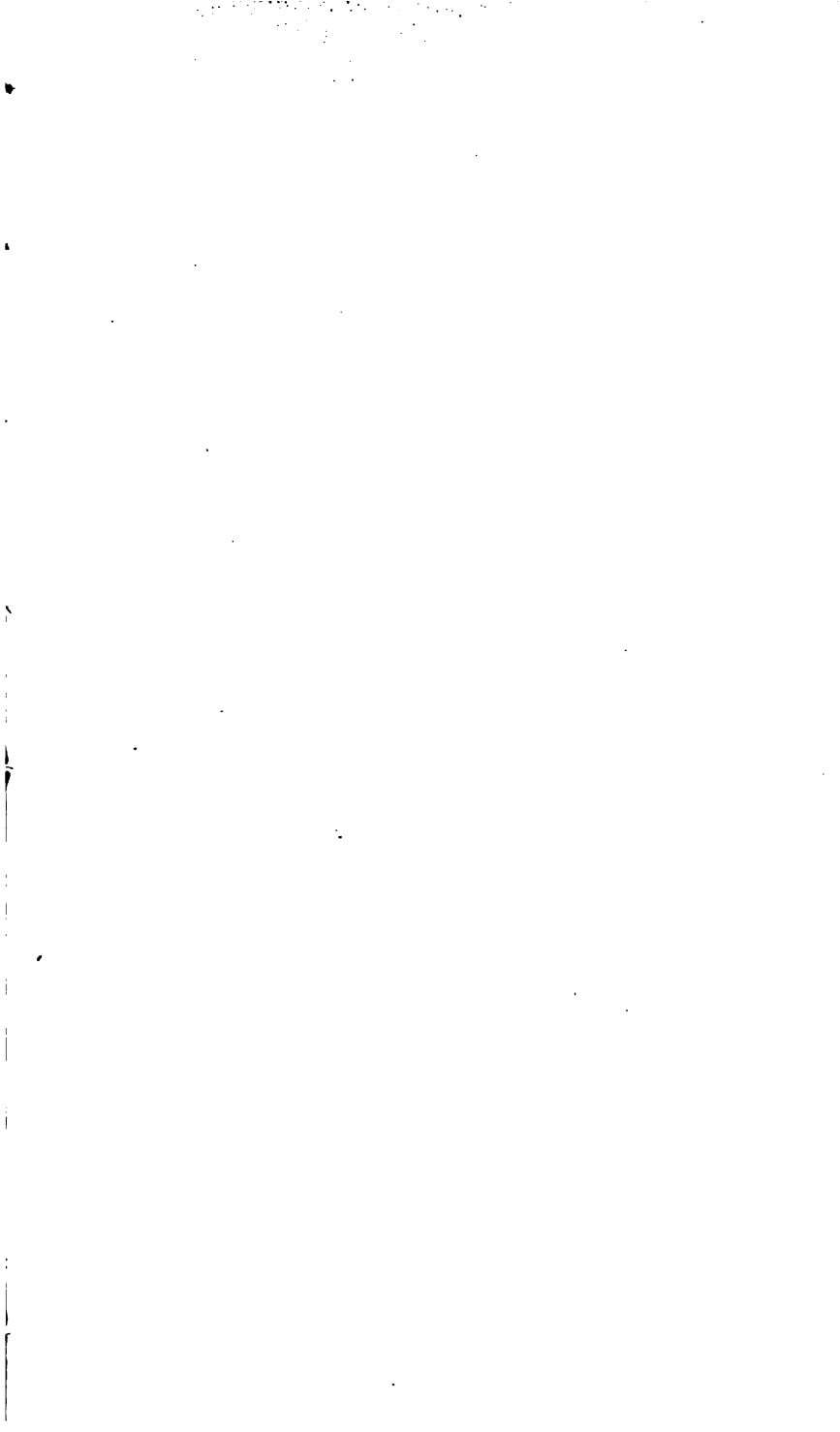
⁴⁶⁾ He, the Giant. ⁴⁷⁾ ducked with his head under the veil.
⁴⁸⁾ sorry, miserable. ⁴⁹⁾ dared to beg. ⁵⁰⁾ bride-gifts. ⁵¹⁾ af-
 fection. ⁵²⁾ the crusher, the name of the mallet. ⁵³⁾ the God-
 dess of marriage. ⁵⁴⁾ the ceremonies, manners. ⁵⁵⁾ consecrate,
 especially join in wedlock. ⁵⁶⁾ cuffs for coins; *Skrub* is here a
 collective noun, we say also *en Skrub*, a blow. ⁵⁷⁾ *hele Penge*,
 liter. whole money, i. e. large silver or gold-coins, of which
Skillingen are considered as fractions or fragments.

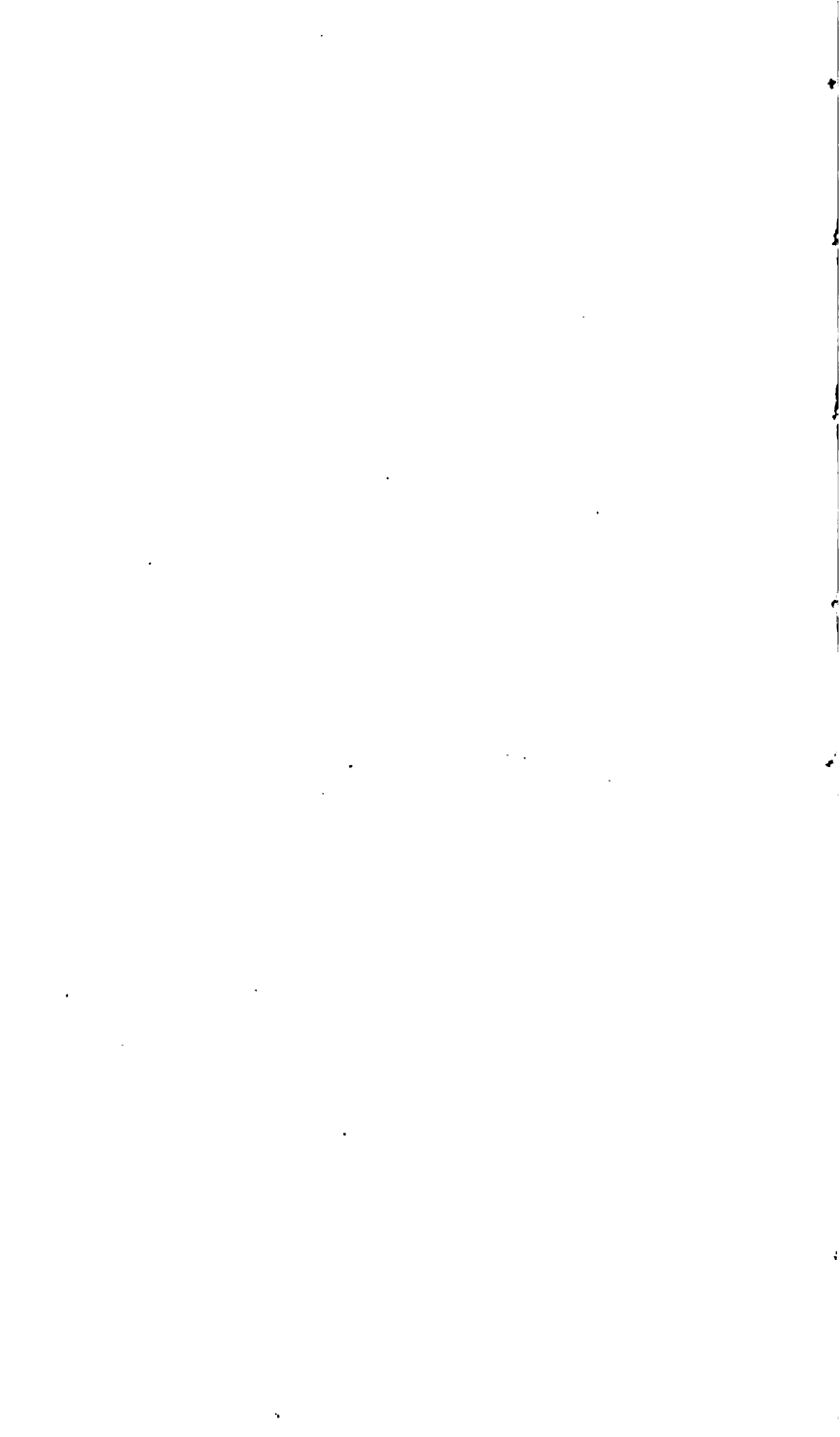


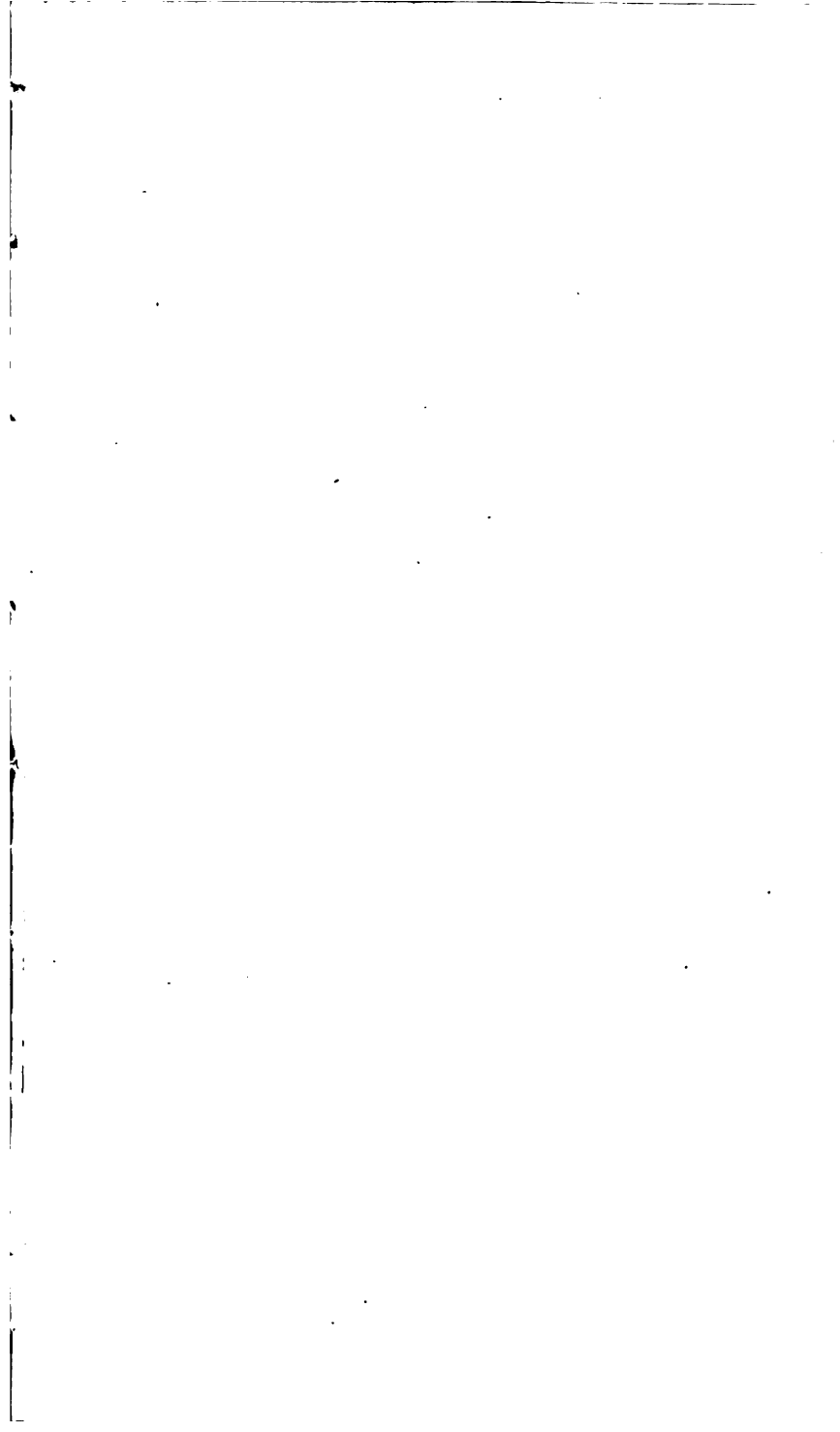
019

7

md







THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

**This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building**

OCT 23 1914

OCT 31 1915

